

Package ‘geometa’

August 4, 2020

Type Package

Title Tools for Reading and Writing ISO/OGC Geographic Metadata

Version 0.6-3

Date 2020-08-04

Maintainer Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Description Provides facilities to handle reading and writing of geographic metadata defined with OGC/ISO 19115, 11119 and 19110 geographic information metadata standards, and encoded using the ISO 19139 (XML) standard. It includes also a facility to check the validity of ISO 19139 XML encoded metadata.

Depends R (>= 3.3.0)

Imports methods, R6, XML, httr, jsonlite

Suggests sf, ncdf4, EML, emld, units, udunits2, testthat, roxygen2

License MIT + file LICENSE

URL <https://github.com/eblondel/geometa/wiki>

BugReports <https://github.com/eblondel/geometa/issues>

LazyLoad yes

RoxygenNote 7.1.0

NeedsCompilation no

Author Emmanuel Blondel [aut, cre] (<<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5870-5762>>)

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2020-08-04 12:40:06 UTC

R topics documented:

cacheISOClasses	9
convert_metadata	9
geometa	10
geometaLogger	11
geometa_coverage	11

getGeometraOption	12
getISOClasses	13
getISOCodeList	13
getISOCodeLists	14
getISOInternalCodeLists	14
getISOMetadataNamespace	15
getISOMetadataNamespaces	15
getISOMetadataSchemas	16
getMappingFormats	16
getMappings	17
GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation	17
GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem	18
GMLAbstractCoverage	19
GMLAbstractCRS	20
GMLAbstractCurve	20
GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage	21
GMLAbstractFeature	22
GMLAbstractGeneralConversion	23
GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS	23
GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter	24
GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue	25
GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate	26
GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive	26
GMLAbstractGeometry	27
GMLAbstractGML	28
GMLAbstractImplicitGeometry	29
GMLAbstractObject	29
GMLAbstractReferenceableGrid	30
GMLAbstractRing	31
GMLAbstractSingleCRS	32
GMLAbstractSingleOperation	32
GMLAbstractSurface	33
GMLAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive	34
GMLAbstractTimeObject	34
GMLAbstractTimePrimitive	35
GMLAffineCS	36
GMLBaseUnit	37
GMLCartesianCS	38
GMLCompoundCRS	38
GMLConventionalUnit	39
GMLConversion	40
GMLCoordinateSystemAxis	41
GMLCOVAbstractCoverage	42
GMLCOVExtension	43
GMLCylindricalCS	43
GMLDefinition	44
GMLDerivedCRS	45
GMLDerivedUnit	46

GMLElement	47
GMLEllipsoidalCS	47
GMLEnvelope	48
GMLEnvelopeWithTimePeriod	49
GMLGeneralGridAxis	50
GMLGeodeticCRS	51
GMLGrid	52
GMLGridCoverage	53
GMLGridFunction	53
GMLLinearCS	54
GMLLinearRing	55
GMLLineString	56
GMLMultiCurve	57
GMLMultiCurveCoverage	58
GMLMultiPoint	58
GMLMultiPointCoverage	59
GMLMultiSolidCoverage	60
GMLMultiSurface	61
GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage	62
GMLObliqueCartesianCS	63
GMLOperationMethod	63
GMLOperationParameter	64
GMLOperationParameterGroup	65
GMLParameterValue	66
GMLParameterValueGroup	67
GMLPoint	68
GMLPolarCS	69
GMLPolygon	70
GMLProjectedCRS	71
GMLRectifiedGrid	72
GMLRectifiedGridCoverage	73
GMLReferenceableGridByArray	74
GMLReferenceableGridByTransformation	74
GMLReferenceableGridByVectors	75
GMLSphericalCS	76
GMLTemporalCRS	77
GMLTemporalCS	77
GMLTimeCS	78
GMLTimeInstant	79
GMLTimePeriod	79
GMLUnitDefinition	80
GMLUserDefinedCS	81
GMLVerticalCRS	82
GMLVerticalCS	83
INSPIREMetadataValidator	84
ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy	85
ISOAbstractAggregate	86
ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics	87

ISOAbstractCatalogue	88
ISOAbstractCompleteness	89
ISOAbstractGenericName	90
ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency	90
ISOAbstractObject	91
ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy	93
ISOAbstractPropertyType	94
ISOAbstractReferenceSystem	95
ISOAbstractResult	96
ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy	96
ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy	97
ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement	98
ISOAddress	99
ISOAggregateInformation	100
ISOAnchor	102
ISOAngle	103
ISOApplicationSchemaInformation	103
ISOAssociation	104
ISOAssociationRole	105
ISOAssociationType	106
ISOAttributes	107
ISOBand	107
ISOBaseBoolean	109
ISOBaseCharacterString	110
ISOBaseDate	111
ISOBaseDateTime	111
ISOBaseDecimal	112
ISOBaseInteger	113
ISOBaseReal	114
ISOBinary	114
ISOBinding	115
ISOBoundAssociationRole	116
ISOBoundFeatureAttribute	117
ISOBoundingPolygon	117
ISOBrowseGraphic	118
ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics	119
ISOCellGeometry	120
ISOCharacterSet	121
ISOCitation	121
ISOCitationSeries	124
ISOClassification	125
ISOCodelist	125
ISOCodeListValue	126
ISOCompletenessCommission	127
ISOCompletenessOmission	128
ISOConceptualConsistency	129
ISOConformanceResult	131
ISOConstraint	132

ISOConstraints	133
ISOContact	134
ISOContentInformation	135
ISOCountry	136
ISOCoupledResource	136
ISOCouplingType	137
ISOCoverageContentType	138
ISOCoverageDescription	139
ISODataFile	140
ISODataIdentification	141
ISODataQuality	146
ISODataQualityAbstractElement	148
ISODataset	149
ISODatatype	150
ISODate	151
ISODateType	152
ISODCPLList	153
ISODefinitionReference	153
ISODefinitionSource	154
ISODigitalTransferOptions	155
ISODimension	156
ISODimensionNameType	157
ISODistance	158
ISODistribution	158
ISODistributionUnits	160
ISODistributor	160
ISODomainConsistency	162
ISOElementSequence	163
ISOEvaluationMethodType	164
ISOExtendedElementInformation	165
ISOExtent	167
ISOFeatureAssociation	168
ISOFeatureAttribute	169
ISOFeatureCatalogue	170
ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription	173
ISOFeatureOperation	174
ISOFeatureType	175
ISOFileName	177
ISOFormat	178
ISOFormatConsistency	180
ISOFreeText	181
ISOGeographicBoundingBox	182
ISOGeographicDescription	183
ISOGeographicExtent	184
ISOGeometricObjects	184
ISOGeometricObjectType	185
ISOGeorectified	186
ISOGeoreferenceable	187

ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy	189
ISOGridSpatialRepresentation	190
ISOHierarchyLevel	192
ISOIdentification	192
ISOIdentifier	194
ISOImageDescription	195
ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation	198
ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation	198
ISOImageryAlgorithm	200
ISOImageryBand	201
ISOImageryBandDefinition	203
ISOImageryContext	204
ISOImageryCoverageDescription	205
ISOImageryCoverageResult	206
ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord	207
ISOImageryEvent	208
ISOImageryGCP	210
ISOImageryGCPCollection	211
ISOImageryGeometryType	212
ISOImageryGeorectified	213
ISOImageryGeoreferenceable	214
ISOImageryImageDescription	215
ISOImageryInstrument	216
ISOImageryMetadata	218
ISOImageryNominalResolution	225
ISOImageryObjective	227
ISOImageryObjectiveType	229
ISOImageryOperation	230
ISOImageryOperationType	231
ISOImageryPlan	232
ISOImageryPlatform	234
ISOImageryPlatformPass	236
ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation	237
ISOImageryPriority	238
ISOImageryProcessing	239
ISOImageryProcessStep	241
ISOImageryProcessStepReport	243
ISOImageryRangeElementDescription	244
ISOImageryRequestedDate	245
ISOImageryRequirement	246
ISOImagerySensorType	249
ISOImagerySequence	250
ISOImagerySource	251
ISOImageryTransferFunctionType	252
ISOImageryTrigger	253
ISOImageryUsability	254
ISOImagingCondition	254
ISOInheritanceRelation	255

ISOInitiative	256
ISOInitiativeType	257
ISOKeywords	258
ISOKeywordType	259
ISOLanguage	260
ISOLegalConstraints	261
ISOLength	263
ISOLineage	263
ISOListedValue	265
ISOLocale	266
ISOLocaleContainer	267
ISOLocalisedCharacterString	268
ISOLocalName	269
ISOMaintenanceFrequency	269
ISOMaintenanceInformation	270
ISOMEasure	271
ISOMedium	272
ISOMediumFormat	273
ISOMediumName	274
ISOMemberName	274
ISOMetadata	275
ISOMetadataExtensionInformation	283
ISOMetadataNamespace	285
ISOMetaIdentifier	286
ISOMimeFileType	286
ISOMultiplicity	287
ISOMultiplicityRange	288
ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy	289
ISOObligation	290
ISOOnLineFunction	291
ISOOnlineResource	292
ISOOperationMetadata	293
ISOOtherAggregate	294
ISOParameter	295
ISOParameterDirection	296
ISOPixelOrientation	297
ISOPlatform	298
ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference	299
ISOPresentationForm	300
ISOProcessStep	301
ISOProductionSeries	302
ISOPropertyType	303
ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy	304
ISOQuantitativeResult	305
ISORangeDimension	306
ISOREcord	307
ISOREcordType	308
ISOREferenceIdentifier	309

ISOResolution	312
ISOResponsibleParty	313
ISOREstriction	314
ISORole	315
ISORoleType	316
ISOScale	317
ISOScope	317
ISOScopeDescription	318
ISOScopedName	319
ISOSecurityConstraints	320
ISOSensor	321
ISOSeries	322
ISOServiceIdentification	323
ISOSource	325
ISOSpatialRepresentation	327
ISOSpatialRepresentationType	328
ISOSpatialTemporalExtent	329
ISOSRVServiceIdentification	330
ISOStandardOrderProcess	335
ISOStatus	337
ISOStereoMate	337
ISOTelephone	338
ISOTemporalConsistency	339
ISOTemporalExtent	340
ISOTemporalValidity	341
ISOTHematicClassificationCorrectness	342
ISOTimePeriod	343
ISOTopicCategory	344
ISOTopologicalConsistency	345
ISOTopologyLevel	346
ISOTypeName	347
ISOUnlimitedInteger	348
ISOURL	348
ISOUsage	349
ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation	350
ISOVerticalExtent	351
pivot_format	352
readISO19139	353
registerISOCodelist	354
registerISOMetadataNamespace	354
registerISOMetadataSchema	355
registerMappingFormat	356
registerMappings	356
setGeometaOption	357
setISOCodelists	357
setISOMetadataNamespaces	358

<i>cacheISOClasses</i>	9
setISOMetadataSchemas	358
setMappingFormats	358
Index	359

cacheISOClasses *cacheISOClasses*

Description

`cacheISOClasses` allows to cache the list of **geometa** classes or extended. This is especially required to fasten the decoding of metadata elements from an XML file. It is called internally by **geometa** the first function `getISOClasses` is called and each time the function `readISO19139` function is called to integrate eventually new classes added by user to extend **geometa** model (case of ISO profiles).

Usage

```
cacheISOClasses()
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
cacheISOClasses()
```

convert_metadata *convert_metadata*

Description

`convert_metadata` is a tentative generic metadata converter to convert from one source object, represented in a source metadata object model in R (eg eml) to a target metadata object, represented in another target metadata object model (eg **geometa** `ISOMetadata`). This function relies on a list of mapping rules defined to operate from the source metadata object to the target metadata object. This list of mapping rules is provided in a tabular format. A version is embedded in **geometa** and can be returned with `getMappings`.

Usage

```
convert_metadata(obj, from, to, mappings, verbose)
```

Arguments

obj	a metadata object given in one of the mapping formats known by geometa . The object should be a valid id as listed by getMappingFormats , supported as source format (<code>from</code> is TRUE).
from	a valid mapping format id (see getMappingFormats) that indicates the metadata model / format used for the argument <code>obj</code>
to	a valid mapping format id (see getMappingFormats) to convert to
mappings	a <code>data.frame</code> giving the reference mapping rules to convert metadata object. This <code>data.frame</code> is by default the output of getMappings .
verbose	print debugging messages. Default is FALSE

Value

an metadata object in the model specified as `to` argument

Note

This function is mainly used internally in as generic methods to convert from one metadata format to another. It is exported for extension to user custom metadata formats or for debugging purpose. This converter is still experimental.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Description

Provides facilities to handle reading and writing of geographic metadata defined with OGC/ISO 19115 and 19110 geographic information metadata standards, and encoded using the ISO 19139 (XML) standard.

Details

Package:	geometa
Type:	Package
Version:	0.6-3
Date:	2020-08-04
License:	MIT
LazyLoad:	yes

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

geometaLogger

geometaLogger

Description

geometaLogger

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling a simple logger

Abstract Methods

INFO(text) Logger to report information. Used internally

WARN(text) Logger to report warnings. Used internally

ERROR(text) Logger to report errors. Used internally

Note

Logger class used internally by geometa

geometa_coverage

geometa_coverage

Description

geometa_coverage is a function to report coverage of ISO/OGC standard classes in package **geometa**. The function will inspect all classes of the ISO/OGC standards and will scan if **geometa** supports it.

Usage

geometa_coverage()

Value

an object of class `data.frame`

Note

This function is used as Quality Assurance indicator to assess the percentage of completeness of ISO/OGC standards in **geometa**.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
cov <- geometa_coverage()
```

getGeometaOption *getGeometaOption*

Description

`getGeometaOption` allows to get an option from **geometa**

Usage

```
getGeometaOption(option)
```

Arguments

option the name of the option

Value

the option

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
getGeometaOption("schemaBaseUrl")
```

getISOClasses	<i>getISOClasses</i>
---------------	----------------------

Description

get the list of cached ISO classes

Usage

```
getISOClasses()
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
getISOClasses()
```

getISOCodeList	<i>getISOCodeList</i>
----------------	-----------------------

Description

getISOCodeList allows to get a registered ISO codelist by id registered in **geometa**

Usage

```
getISOCodeList(id)
```

Arguments

id	identifier of the codelist
----	----------------------------

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
getISOCodeList(id = "LanguageCode")
```

getISOCodeLists *getISOCodeLists*

Description

`getISOCodeLists` allows to get the list of ISO codelists registered in **geometa**, their description and XML definition. The object returned is of class "data.frame"

Usage

```
getISOCodeLists()
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
getISOCodeLists()
```

getISOInternalCodelists
 getISOInternalCodelists

Description

`getISOInternalCodelists` allows to get the list of ISO codelists registered in **geometa**

Usage

```
getISOInternalCodelists()
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
getISOInternalCodelists()
```

```
getISOMetadataNamespace  
getISOMetadataNamespace
```

Description

getISOMetadataNamespace gets a namespace given its id

Usage

```
getISOMetadataNamespace(id)
```

Arguments

id	namespace prefix
----	------------------

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
getISOMetadataNamespace("GMD")
```

```
getISOMetadataNamespaces  
getISOMetadataNamespaces
```

Description

getISOMetadataNamespaces gets the list of namespaces registered

Usage

```
getISOMetadataNamespaces()
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
getISOMetadataNamespaces()
```

```
getISOMetadataSchemas  getISOMetadataSchemas
```

Description

`getISOMetadataSchemas` gets the schemas registered in **geometa**

Usage

```
getISOMetadataSchemas()
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
getISOMetadataSchemas()
```

```
getMappingFormats      getMappingFormats
```

Description

`getMappingFormats` gets the mapping formats registered in **geometa**

Usage

```
getMappingFormats(pretty)
```

Arguments

<code>pretty</code>	by default TRUE to return the list of formats as <code>data.frame</code> . Set to FALSE to return a list of <code>pivot_format</code> objects
---------------------	---

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

getMappings	<i>getMappings</i>
-------------	--------------------

Description

List the mappings rules to convert from/to other metadata formats (currently EML/emld objects and NetCDF-CF/ncdf4 objects)

Usage

```
getMappings()
```

Value

a `data.frame` containing the metadata mapping rules

GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation	<i>GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation</i>
--------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Description

`GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an `GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation`

Fields

```
operationVersion [GMLElement]  
coordinateOperationAccuracy [GMLElement]  
sourceCRS [GMLElement]  
targetCRS [GMLElement]
```

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`setDomainOfValidity(domainOfValidity)` Sets the domain of validity
`addScope(scope)` Adds a scope
`delScope(scope)` Deletes a scope
`setVersion(version)` Sets version
`addAccuracy(accuracy)` Adds coordinate operation accuracy, object extending ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy
`delAccuracy(accuracy)` Deletes coordinate operation accuracy, object extending ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy
`setSourceCRS(sourceCRS)` Sets the source CRS, object extending GMLAbstractSingleCRS
`setTargetCRS(targetCRS)` Sets the target CRS, object extending GMLAbstractSingleCRS

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc/catalogue_19136.htm
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem

GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem

Description

GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an *GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem*

Fields

`axis`

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class *GMLCoordinateSystemAxis*
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class *GMLCoordinateSystemAxis*

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractCoverage *GMLAbstractCoverage*

Description

GMLAbstractCoverage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract coverage

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract coverage
`setDomainSet(domainSet)` Set a domain set. The object should be a GML Geometric or Time object
`setRangeSet(rangeSet)` Set a range set. Currently not implemented in **geometa**

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractCRS

GMLAbstractCRS

Description

GMLAbstractCRS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLAbstractCRS

Fields

scope

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS

`addScope(scope)` Adds a scope

`delScope(scope)` Deletes a scope

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?cd=1&cs=1&ct=1&cu=1&cn=ISO%2019136%20-%20Geographic%20Information%20-%20Geographic%20Markup%20Language

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractCurve

GMLAbstractCurve

Description

GMLAbstractCurve

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract curve

Methods

`new(xml, sfg)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract curve

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage*GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage*

Description

GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract discrete coverage

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract discrete coverage

`setCoverageFunction(coverageFunction)` Set a coverage function, object of class `GMLGridFunction` or `GMLCoverageMappingRule`

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc_111/catalogue_tc_111.htm?csnumber=10000000000000000000000000000000
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractFeature *GMLAbstractFeature*

Description

GMLAbstractFeature

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract feature

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract feature
`setBoundedBy(envelope)` Set the boundedBy as object of class GMLEnvelope

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. <http://www.opengis.net/standards/gml>
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractGeneralConversion

GMLAbstractGeneralConversion

Description

GMLAbstractGeneralConversion

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLAbstractGeneralConversion

Inherited methods

from GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS

GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS

Description

GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS

Fields

`conversion`

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract general derived CRS

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc/catalogue_01/19136/19136.htm
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

`GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter`

GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter

Description

`GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter`

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an `GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter`

Fields

`minimumOccurs`

Inherited methods

from `GMLDefinition`

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a `GML AbstractGeneralOperationParameter`

`setMinimumOccurs(minimumOccurs)` Sets the minimum occurs, object of class `integer`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?csnumber=4333
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue

GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue

Description

GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract general ParameterValue

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract GML

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?csnumber=4333
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate
GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate

Description

GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract Geometric Aggregate

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract Geometric aggregate

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive
GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive

Description

GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract Geometric Primitive

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract Geometric primitive

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractGeometry *GMLAbstractGeometry*

Description

GMLAbstractGeometry

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract Geometry

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract GML

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_19136.htm
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractGML

GMLAbstractGML

Description

GMLAbstractGML

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract GML

Fields

`descriptionReference [GMLElement]`
`identifier [GMLElement]`
`name [GMLElement]`

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract GML
`setDescription(description)` Set the description
`setDescriptionReference(descriptionReference)` Set the descriptionReference
`setIdentifier(identifier)` Set the identifier
`addName(name)` Adds a name
`delName(name)` Deletes a name

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_19136.htm
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractImplicitGeometry

Description

GMLAbstractImplicitGeometry

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract implicit Geometry

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract implicit geometry

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_tc_111/19136
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

CML AbstractObject

CML Abstract Object

Description

GMLAbstractObject

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract object

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOTemporalPrimitive

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractReferenceableGrid*GMLAbstractReferenceableGrid*

Description

GMLAbstractReferenceableGrid

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML grid

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML grid

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>
OGC GML 3.3 Schema. <http://schemas.opengis.net/gml/3.3/referenceableGrid.xsd>

GMLAbstractRing

GMLAbstractRing

Description

GMLAbstractRing

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract ring

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract ring

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractSingleCRS *GMLAbstractSingleCRS*

Description

GMLAbstractSingleCRS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLAbstractSingleCRS

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract single CRS

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc/catalogue_toc_19136.htm
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractSingleOperation *GMLAbstractSingleOperation*

Description

GMLAbstractSingleOperation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLAbstractSingleOperation

Inherited methods

from **GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation**

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractSurface

GMLAbstractSurface

Description

GMLAbstractSurface

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML abstract surface

Methods

`new(xml, sfg)` This method is used to instantiate a GML abstract surface

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive
GMLAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive

Description

GMLAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO GML abstract temporal primitive

Methods

`new(xml, element, namespace, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive

Note

Class used internally by geometra

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

GMLAbstractTimeObject *GMLAbstractTimeObject*

Description

GMLAbstractTimeObject

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML AbstractTimeObject

Fields

remarks

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML AbstractTimeObject

`setId(id)` Sets the id

`addRemark(remark)` Adds a remark

`delRemark(remark)` Deletes a remark

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAbstractTimePrimitive*GMLAbstractTimePrimitive*

Description

GMLAbstractTimePrimitive

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML AbstractTimePrimitive

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML AbstractTimePrimitive

`setId(id)` Sets the id

`addRelatedTime(time)` Adds related time, object of class among GMLTimeInstant, GMLTimePeriod, GMLTimeNode or GMLTimeEdge

`delRelatedTime(time)` Deletes related time

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLAffineCS

GMLAffineCS

Description

GMLAffineCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLAffineCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLBaseUnit

GMLBaseUnit

Description

GMLBaseUnit

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an GML base unit

Fields

unitsSystem

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Base Unit

`setUnitsSystem(unitsSystem)` Set the unit system

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tc/catalogue_detail.htm?csnumber=44791

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

Examples

```
gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new()
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
gml$setUnitsSystem("someLink")
```

GMLCartesianCS *GMLCartesianCS*

Description

GMLCartesianCS

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLCartesianCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

GMLCompoundCRS *GMLCompoundCRS*

Description

GMLCompoundCRS

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLCompoundCRS

Fields`componentReferenceSystem`**Methods**

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addComponentReferenceSystem(referenceSystem)` Adds a reference system
`delComponentReferenceSystem(referenceSystem)` Deletes a reference system

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLConventionalUnit *GMLConventionalUnit*

Description

GMLConventionalUnit

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML derived unit

Fields

`conversionToPreferredUnit` [[GMLElement](#)]
`roughConversionToPreferredUnit` [[GMLElement](#)]
`derivationUnitTerm` [[GMLElement](#)]

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Base Unit
`addDerivationUnitTerm(uom, exponent)` Adds a derivation unit term, made of a uom reference,
and an exponent which can be negative/positive but not equal to zero.
`delDerivationUnitTerm(uom, exponent)` Deletes a derivation unit term
`setConversionToPreferredUnit(uom, factor, rough)` Sets the conversion to preferred unit.
rough is FALSE by default

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

Examples

```
gml <- GMLConventionalUnit$new()
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
gml$addDerivationUnitTerm("uomId", 2L)
gml$setConversionToPreferredUnit("uomId", 2L)
```

GMLConversion

GMLConversion

Description

GMLConversion

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLConversion

Fields

```
method [GMLElement]
parameterValue [list of GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue]
```

Inherited methods

from [GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation](#)

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Conversion
`setMethod(method)` Sets the method
`addParameterValue(paramValue)` Adds a parameter value
`delParameterValue(paramValue)` Deletes a parameter value

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Description

GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Fields

`axisAbbrev` [`GMLElement`]
`axisDirection` [`GMLElement`]
`minimumValue` [`GMLElement`]
`maximumValue` [`GMLElement`]
`rangeMeaning` [`GMLElement`]

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`setAbbrev(abbrev)` Sets the axis abbreviation
`setDirection(direction, codeSpace)` Sets the axis direction
`setMimimumValue(value)` Sets the minimum value
`setMaximumValue(value)` Sets the maximum value
`setRangeMeaning(meaning, codeSpace)` Sets the range meaning

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLCOVAbstractCoverage

GMLCOVAbstractCoverage

Description

GMLCOVAbstractCoverage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling a GMLCOV Abstract Coverage

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults, wrap)` This method is used to create an GMLCOV Abstract Coverage

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

GML 3.2.1 Application Schema for Coverages <http://www.opengis.net/gmlcov/1.0>

GMLCOVExtension

GMLCOVExtension

Description

GMLCOVExtension

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling a GMLCOV Extension

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults, wrap)` This method is used to create a GMLCOV extension

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

GML 3.2.1 Application Schema for Coverages <http://www.opengis.net/gmlcov/1.0>

GMLCylindricalCS

GMLCylindricalCS

Description

GMLCylindricalCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLCylindricalCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

`GMLDefinition`

GMLDefinition

Description

`GMLDefinition`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an GML definition

Fields

`remarks`

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Definition
`addRemark(remark)` Adds a remark
`delRemark(remark)` Deletes a remark

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

Examples

```
gml <- GMLDefinition$new()
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
```

GMLDerivedCRS

GMLDerivedCRS

Description

GMLDerivedCRS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLDerivedCRS

Fields

- baseCRS [[GMLElement](#)]
- derivedCRSType [[GMLElement](#)]
- coordinateSystem [[GMLElement](#)]

Methods

- `new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML derived CRS
- `setBaseCRS(crs)` Sets the base CRS, one object of class inherited from `GMLAbstractSingleCRS`
- `setDerivedCRSType(type, codeSpace)` Sets a derived CRS type
- `setCoordinateSystem(cs)` Sets the coordinate system

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLDerivedUnit *GMLDerivedUnit*

Description

GMLDerivedUnit

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML derived unit

Fields

`derivationUnitTerm`

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Base Unit

`addDerivationUnitTerm(uom, exponent)` Adds a derivation unit term, made of a uom reference, and an exponent which can be negative/positive but not equal to zero.

`delDerivationUnitTerm(uom, exponent)` Deletes a derivation unit term

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

Examples

```
gml <- GMLDerivedUnit$new()
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
gml$addDerivationUnitTerm("uomId", 2L)
```

GMLElement

GMLElement

Description

GMLElement

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML element

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML element

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

GMLEllipsoidalCS

GMLEllipsoidalCS

Description

GMLEllipsoidalCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLEllipsoidalCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLEnvelope

GMLEnvelope

Description

`GMLEnvelope`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an GML envelope

Fields

`lowerCorner` [[matrix](#)]
`upperCorner` [[matrix](#)]

Methods

`new(xml, bbox, srsName, srsDimension, axisLabels, uomLabels)` This method is used to instantiate a GML envelope. The argument 'bbox' should be a matrix of dim 2,2 giving the x/y min/max values of a bouding box, as returned by `bbox` function in package `sp`

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLEnvelopeWithTimePeriod

GMLEnvelopeWithTimePeriod

Description

GMLEnvelopeWithTimePeriod

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML envelope with time period

Fields

beginPosition [[GMLElement](#)]
endPosition [[GMLElement](#)]

Methods

`new(xml, bbox, beginPosition, endPosition, srsName, srsDimension, axisLabels, uomLabels)`

This method is used to instantiate a GML envelope with time period. The bbox parameter should be an object of class `matrix` with 2 columns giving mix/max values of each dimension (handled by row). At least one row is required (1D), and can be extended with as many dimensions required. The parameters `beginPosition` and `endPosition` allow to specify the temporal extent of the envelope.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLGeneralGridAxis *GMLGeneralGridAxis*

Description

GMLGeneralGridAxis

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML GeneralGridAxis

Fields

offsetVector [[GMLElement](#)]
coefficients [[GMLElement](#)]
gridAxesSpanned [[GMLElement](#)]
sequenceRule [[GMLElement](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate a GML GeneralGridAxis.

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>
OGC GML 3.3 Schema. <http://schemas.opengis.net/gml/3.3/referenceableGrid.xsd>

GMLGeodeticCRS*GMLGeodeticCRS*

Description

GMLGeodeticCRS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLGeodeticCRS

Fields

ellipsoidalCS [[GMLEllipsoidalCS](#)]
cartesianCS [[GMLCartesianCS](#)]
sphericalCS [[GMLSphericalCS](#)]
geodeticDatum [[GMLGeodeticDatum](#)]

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract single CRS
`setEllipsoidalCS(cs)` Sets an ellipsoidal CS
`setCartesianCS(cs)` Sets a cartesian CS
`setSphericalCS(cs)` Sets a spherical CS
`setGeodeticDatum(datum)` Sets geodetic datum

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLGrid

GMLGrid

Description

GMLGrid

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML grid

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML grid
`setGridEnvelope(m)` Set the grid envelope limits as object.
`setAxislabels(xlabel,ylabel)` Set the Axis labels
`addAxisName(axisName)` Adds an axis name
`delAxisName(axisName)` Deletes an axis name

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLGridCoverage

GMLGridCoverage

Description

GMLGridCoverage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML grid coverage

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML grid coverage
`setCoverageFunction(coverageFunction)` Set a coverage function, object of class `GMLGridFunction` or `GMLCoverageMappingRule`

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLGridFunction

GMLGridFunction

Description

GMLGridFunction

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML grid function

Methods

- `new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML grid function
- `setSequenceRule(sequenceRule)` Set the sequence rule, as object of class character
- `setStartPoint(x,y)` Set the start point

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc/catalogue_19136.htm
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLLinearCS

GMLLinearCS

Description

GMLLinearCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLLinearCS

Inherited Methods

- `new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
- `addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis
- `delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLLinearRing

GMLLinearRing

Description

GMLLinearRing

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML LinearRing

Fields

posList

Methods

`new(xml, m)` This method is used to instantiate a GML LinearRing

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLLineString

GMLLineString

Description

GMLLineString

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML linestring

Fields

posList

Methods

`new(xml, sfg)` This method is used to instantiate a GML linestring

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLMultiCurve

GMLMultiCurve

Description

GMLMultiCurve

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML multicurve

Fields

curveMember

Methods

`new(xml, sfq)` This method is used to instantiate a GML multicurve

`addCurveMember(curve)` Add a curve member

`delCurveMember(curve)` Deletes a curve member

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

`GMLMultiCurveCoverage` *GMLMultiCurveCoverage*

Description

`GMLMultiCurveCoverage`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an GML multicurve coverage

Methods

```
new(xml, element, attrs, defaults) This method is used to instantiate a GML multicurve cov-
erage
setCoverageFunction(coverageFunction) Set a coverage function, object of class GMLGridFunction
or GMLCoverageMappingRule
```

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

`GMLMultiPoint`

GMLMultiPoint

Description

`GMLMultiPoint`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML multipoint

Fields

pointMember

Methods

`new(xml, sf)` This method is used to instantiate a GML multipoint

`addPointMember(point)` Add a point member

`delPointMember(point)` Deletes a point member

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLMultiPointCoverage *GMLMultiPointCoverage*

Description

GMLMultiPointCoverage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML multipoint coverage

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GMLmultipoint cov-
erage

`setCoverageFunction(coverageFunction)` Set a coverage function, object of class `GMLGridFunction`
or `GMLCoverageMappingRule`

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?cd=1&csn=19136&ct=1&cn=Geographic+Information+-+Geographic+Markup+Language
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLMultiSolidCoverage *GMLMultiSolidCoverage*

Description

GMLMultiSolidCoverage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML multisolid coverage

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML multisolid coverage
`setCoverageFunction(coverageFunction)` Set a coverage function, object of class [GMLGridFunction](#) or [GMLCoverageMappingRule](#)

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?cd=1&csn=19136&ct=1&cn=Geographic+Information+-+Geographic+Markup+Language
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLMultiSurface

GMLMultiSurface

Description

GMLMultiSurface

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML multisurface

Fields

surfaceMember

Methods

`new(xml, sfg)` This method is used to instantiate a GML multisurface

`addSurfaceMember(surface)` Add a surface member

`delSurfaceMember(surface)` Deletes a surface member

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage

GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage

Description

GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML multisurface coverage

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML multisurface coverage

`setCoverageFunction(coverageFunction)` Set a coverage function, object of class `GMLGridFunction` or `GMLCoverageMappingRule`

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?csnumber=4300
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLObliqueCartesianCS *GMLObliqueCartesianCS*

Description

GMLObliqueCartesianCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLObliqueCartesianCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS

`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLOperationMethod *GMLOperationMethod*

Description

GMLOperationMethod

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLOperationMethod

Fields

formulaCitation [[ISOCitation](#)]
 formula [[GMLElement](#)]
 sourceDimensions [[GMLElement](#)]
 targetDimensions [[GMLElement](#)]
 parameter [list of [[GMLOperationParameter](#) or [GMLOperationParameterGroup](#)]]

Inherited methods

from [GMLDefinition](#)

Methods

new(xml, defaults, id) This method is used to instantiate a GML OperationMethod
 setFormulaCitation(citation) Sets the formula citation, object of class ISOCitation
 setFormula(formula) Sets a formula, object of class character
 setSourceDimensions(value) Sets the number of source dimensions, object of class integer
 setTargetDimensions(value) Sets the number of target dimensions, object of class integer
 addParameter(parameter) Adds a parameter or parameter group, object of class [GMLOperationParameter](#) or [GMLOperationParameterGroup](#)
 delParameter(parameter) Deletes a parameter or parameter group, object of class [GMLOperationParameter](#) or [GMLOperationParameterGroup](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t_t.html?csn=1&cn=ISO%2019136%20-%20Geographic%20Information%20-%20Geographic%20Markup%20Language&ln=en
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

[GMLOperationParameter](#) *GMLOperationParameter*

Description

[GMLOperationParameter](#)

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLOperationParameter

Inherited methods

from GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML OperationParameter

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLOperationParameterGroup*GMLOperationParameterGroup*

Description

GMLOperationParameterGroup

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLOperationParameterGroup

Fields

`maximumOccurs` [[GMLElement](#)]

`parameter` [[GMLOperationParameter](#)|[GMLOperationParameterGroup](#)]

Inherited methods

from GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML OperationParameterGroup
`setMaximumOccurs(maximumOccurs)` Sets the maximum occurs, object of class integer
`addParameter(parameter)` Adds a parameter or parameter group, object of class GMLOperationParameter or GMLOperationParameterGroup
`delParameter(parameter)` Deletes a parameter or parameter group, object of class GMLOperationParameter or GMLOperationParameterGroup

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLParameterValue

GMLParameterValue

Description

`GMLParameterValue`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an GML parameter value

Fields

`value` [[GMLElement](#)]
`operationParameter` [[GMLOperationParameter](#)]

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML ParameterValue
`setValue(value, uom)` Sets the value (object of class "numeric"), with unit of measure (uom)
`setStringValue(value)` Sets a string value
`setIntegerValue(value)` Sets an integer value
`setBooleanValue(value)` Sets a boolean value
`setValueFile(value)` Sets a file value
`setOperationParameter(operationParameter)` Sets the operation parameter, object of class GMLOperationParameter

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

Examples

```
gml <- GMLParameterValue$new()
gml$setValue(1.1, "test")
op <- GMLOperationParameter$new()
op$setDescriptionReference("someref")
op$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
op$addName("name1", "codespace")
op$addName("name2", "codespace")
op$setMinimumOccurs(2L)
gml$setOperationParameter(op)
xml <- gml$encode()
```

GMLParameterValueGroup

GMLParameterValueGroup

Description

GMLParameterValueGroup

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an GML parameter value group

Fields

parameterValue [GMLParameterValue]
group [GMLOperationParameterGroup]

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML ParameterValue
`addParameterValue(parameterValue)` Adds a parameter value, object of class 'GMLParameterValue'
`delParameterValue(parameterValue)` Deletes a parameter value, object of class 'GMLParameterValue'
`setOperationParameterGroup(operationParameterGroup)` Sets the operation parameter group, object of class GMLOperationParameterGroup

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

Examples

```
gml <- GMLParameterValueGroup$new()
```

GMLPoint

GMLPoint

Description

GMLPoint

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML point

Fields

pos

Methods

`new(xml, sfg = NULL, m = NULL)` This method is used to instantiate a GML point either using an object of class `sfg` (from `sf`), or using a `matrix` object

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?csn=19136&ver=1&cat=1
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLPolarCS

GMLPolarCS

Description

GMLPolarCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLPolarCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?csn=19136&ver=1&cat=1
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLPolygon

GMLPoint

Description

GMLPoint

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML point

Fields

pos

Methods

`new(xml, sfg)` This method is used to instantiate a GML point

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc.htm?csnumber=40000
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLProjectedCRS*GMLProjectedCRS*

Description

GMLProjectedCRS

Format[R6Class](#) object.**Value**Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLProjectedCRS**Fields**baseGeodeticCRS [[GMLGeodeticCRS](#)]cartesianCS [[GMLCartesianCS](#)]**Methods**

new(xml, defaults, id) This method is used to instantiate a GML projected CRS

setBaseGeodeticCRS(crs) Sets the base geodetic CRS, object of class [GMLBaseGeodeticCRS](#)setCartesianCS(cs) Sets the cartesianCS, object of class [GMLCartesianCS](#)**Author(s)**

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

ReferencesISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_tOGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLRectifiedGrid *GMLRectifiedGrid*

Description

GMLRectifiedGrid

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML rectified grid

Inherited Methods

`setGridEnvelope(xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax)` Set the grid envelope limits with xmin,xmax,ymin and ymax.
`setAxislabels(xlabel, ylabel)` Set the Axis labels
`addAxisName(axisName)` Adds an axis name
`delAxisName(axisName)` Deletes an axis name

Methods

`new(xml, element)` This method is used to instantiate a GML rectified grid
`setOrigin(x, y)` Set the origin of the rectified grid

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLRectifiedGridCoverage

GMLRectifiedGridCoverage

Description

GMLRectifiedGridCoverage

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an GML rectified grid coverage

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML rectified grid coverage

`setCoverageFunction(coverageFunction)` Set a coverage function, object of class GMLGridFunction or GMLCoverageMappingRule

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLReferenceableGridByArray

GMLReferenceableGridByArray

Description

GMLReferenceableGridByArray

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML ReferenceableGridByArray

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Referenceable-GridByArray

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>
OGC GML 3.3 Schema. <http://schemas.opengis.net/gml/3.3/referenceableGrid.xsd>

GMLReferenceableGridByTransformation

GMLReferenceableGridByTransformation

Description

GMLReferenceableGridByTransformation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML ReferenceableGridByTransformation

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML ReferenceableGridByTransformation

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

OGC GML 3.3 Schema. <http://schemas.opengis.net/gml/3.3/referenceableGrid.xsd>

GMLReferenceableGridByVectors

GMLReferenceableGridByVectors

Description

GMLReferenceableGridByVectors

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML ReferenceableGridByVectors

Methods

`new(xml, element, attrs, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate a GML ReferenceableGridByVectors

`setOrigin(coords)` Set the grid origin coordinates

`addGeneralGridAxis(axis)` Add a general grid axis definition, object of class `GMLGeneralGridAxis`.
Returns TRUE if added, FALSE otherwise.

`delGeneralGridAxis(axis)` Deletes a ageneral grid axis definition, object of class `GMLGeneralGridAxis`.
Returns TRUE if deleted, FALSE otherwise.

Note

Class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

OGC GML 3.3 Schema. <http://schemas.opengis.net/gml/3.3/referenceableGrid.xsd>

GMLSphericalCS

GMLsphericalCS

Description

GMLSphericalCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLSphericalCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS

`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`

`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class `GMLCoordinateSystemAxis`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t

OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLTemporalCRS

GMLTemporalCRS

Description

GMLTemporalCRS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLTemporalCRS

Fields

timeCS [[GMLTimeCS](#)]

temporalDatum [[GMLTemporalDatum](#)]

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML temporal CRS

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLTemporalCS

GMLTemporalCS

Description

GMLTemporalCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLTemporalCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

GMLTimeCS

GMLTimeCS

Description

GMLTimeCS

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLTimeCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

GMLTimeInstant

GMLTimeInstant

Description

GMLTimeInstant

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLTimeInstant

Fields

timePosition [[numeric](#)|[character](#)|[Date](#)|[POSIXt](#)]

Methods

`new(xml, timePosition)` This method is used to instantiate an GMLTimeInstant

`setTimePosition(timePosition)` Sets the position (date or date and time of the resource contents), as object of class "POSIXct"/"POSIXt" or "Date"

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
time <- ISOdate(2000, 1, 12, 12, 59, 45)
md <- GMLTimeInstant$new(timePosition = time)
xml <- md$encode()
```

GMLTimePeriod

GMLTimePeriod

Description

GMLTimePeriod

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLTimePeriod

Fields

- beginPosition [[POSIXt](#)]
- endPosition [[POSIXt](#)]
- duration [[character](#)]

Methods

- `new(xml, beginPosition, endPosition)` This method is used to instantiate an GMLTimePeriod
- `setBeginPosition(beginPosition)` Sets the begin position (beginning date or date and time of the resource contents), as object of class "POSIXct"/"POSIXt" or "Date"
- `setEndPosition(endPosition)` Sets the end position (ending date or date and time of the resource contents), as object of class "POSIXct"/"POSIXt" or "Date"
- `computeInterval()` Computes the ISO interval string and set as GML id
- `setId(id)` Sets the GML id string.
- `setDuration(years, months, days, hours, mins, secs)` Set duration (Length of time between measurements)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

Examples

```
start <- ISOdate(2000, 1, 12, 12, 59, 45)
end <- ISOdate(2010, 8, 22, 13, 12, 43)
md <- GMLTimePeriod$new(beginPosition = start, endPosition = end)
xml <- md$encode()
```

Description

GMLUnitDefinition

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GML unit definition

Fields

```
quantityTypeReference [character]
catalogSymbol [character]
```

Methods

```
new(xml, defaults, id) This method is used to instantiate a GML Definition
setQuantityTypeReference(ref) Set the quantity type reference. The content is a reference to
a remote value
setCatalogSymbol(symbol) Sets the preferred lexical symbol used for this unit of measure
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_technical/19136/19136.htm
 OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

Examples

```
gml <- GMLUnitDefinition$new()
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
```

Description

`GMLUserDefinedCS`

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLUserDefinedCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_toc/catalogue_19136.htm
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLVerticalCRS

GMLVerticalCRS

Description

GMLVerticalCRS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLVerticalCRS

Fields

`verticalCS [GMLVerticalCS]`
`verticalDatum [codeGMLVerticalDatum]`

Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML temporal CRS

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

GMLVerticalCS

GMLVerticalCS

Description

GMLVerticalCS

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLVerticalCS

Inherited Methods

`new(xml, defaults, id)` This method is used to instantiate a GML Abstract CRS
`addAxis(axis)` Adds an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis
`delAxis(axis)` Deletes an axis, object of class GMLCoordinateSystemAxis

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19136:2007 Geographic Information – Geographic Markup Language. http://www.iso.org/iso/iso_catalogue/catalogue_t
OGC Geography Markup Language. <http://www.opengeospatial.org/standards/gml>

INSPIREMetadataValidator
INSPIREMetadataValidator

Description

INSPIREMetadataValidator

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for setting an INSPIREMetadataValidator

Methods

`new()` This method is used to instantiate an INSPIRE Metadata validator

`uploadFile(path)` Upload a XML metadata file to INSPIRE web-service. Method called internally through `getValidationReport`.

`getValidationReport(obj, file, raw)` Get validation report for a metadata specified either as R object of class `ISOMetadata` (from `geometa` package) or `XMLInternalNode` (from `XML` package), or as XML file, providing the path of the XML file to be sent to the INSPIRE metadata validator web-service. By default, a summary report is returned. To append the raw response of INSPIRE validation web-service to the summary report, set `raw = TRUE`.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

INSPIRE Reference Validator Web Service (<http://inspire.ec.europa.eu/validator/swagger-ui.html>)

Examples

```
inspireValidator <- INSPIREMetadataValidator$new()  
inspireReport <- inspireValidator$getValidationReport(obj = ISOMetadata$new())
```

ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy
ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy

Description

ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
```

```

spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()

```

ISOAbstractAggregate *ISOAbstractAggregate*

Description

ISOAbstractAggregate

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAbstractAggregate

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOAbstractAggregate
- `addComposedOf(composedOf)` Adds a dataset, object of class ISODataSet
- `delComposedOf(composedOf)` Deletes a dataset, object of class ISODataSet
- `addSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Adds a series metadata, object of class ISOMetadata
- `delSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Deletes a series metadata, object of class ISOMetadata
- `addSubset(subset)` Adds a subset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
- `delSubset(subset)` Deletes a subset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
- `addSuperset(superset)` Adds a superset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
- `delSuperset(superset)` Deletes a superset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate

Note

abstract class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics
ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics

Description

ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an abstract ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics

Fields

featureType [[ISOFeatureType](#)]
constrainedBy [[ISOConstraint](#)]

Methods

new(xml, defaults) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics](#)
setFeatureType(featureType) Set a feature type, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)
addConstraint(constraint) Add constraint, object of class [ISOConstraint](#)
delConstraint(constraint) Deletes constraint, object of class [ISOConstraint](#)

Note

abstract class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOAbstractCatalogue *ISOAbstractCatalogue*

Description

ISOAbstractCatalogue

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAbstracCatalogue

Fields

name [[character](#)]
scope [[character](#)]
fieldOfApplication [[character](#)]
versionNumber [[character](#)]
versionDate [[character](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAbstractCatalogue](#)
`setName(name, locales)` Sets the name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`addScope(scope, locales)` Adds scope (object of class character). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`delScope(scope, locales)` Deletes scope. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument. Local names should match those of the scope to be deleted, otherwise nothing will be deleted.
`addFieldOfApplication(fieldOfApplication, locales)` Adds a field of application (object of class character). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`delFieldOfApplication(fieldOfApplication, locales)` Deletes fieldOfApplication. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument. Local names should match those of the field of application to be deleted, otherwise nothing will be deleted.
`setVersionNumber(versionNumber)` Sets version number (object of class character)
`setVersionDate(versionDate)` Sets version date

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19139:2007 Metadata - XML schema implementation

ISOAbstractCompleteness

ISOAbstractCompleteness

Description

ISOAbstractCompleteness

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAbstractCompleteness

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAbstractCompleteness](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAbstractGenericName

ISOAbstractGenericName

Description

ISOAbstractGenericName

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO abstract GenericName

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOLocalName

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency

ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency

Description

ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAbstractObject

ISOAbstractObject

Description

ISOAbstractObject

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Metadata Element

Static Methods

`getISOStandardByPrefix(prefix)` Inherit the ISO (and/or OGC) standard reference for a given standard prefix (e.g. GMD). The object returned is a `data.frame` containing the specification reference and title.

`getISOStandard(clazz)` Inherit the ISO (and/or OGC) standard reference for a given **geometa** class. The object returned is a `data.frame` containing the specification reference and title.

`getISOClasses(extended, pretty)` Get the list of classes supported by **geometa**. By default, `extended` is set to FALSE (restrained to **geometa** environment). If TRUE, this allows to list eventual classes loaded in your global environment and that extend **geometa** classes. The argument `pretty` gives a the list of classes and associated ISO/OGC standard information as `data.frame`.

`getISOClassByNode(node)` Inherit the ISO class matching an XML document or node

`compare(metadataElement1, metadataElement2)` Compares two metadata elements objects. Returns TRUE if they are equal, FALSE otherwise. The comparison of object is done by comparing the XML representation of the objects (since no R6 object comparison method seems to exist)

Abstract Methods

`new(xml, element, namespace, defaults, attrs)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOAbstractObject

`print()` Provides a custom print output (as tree) of the current class

`decode(xml)` Decodes a ISOMetadata* R6 object from XML representation

`encode(addNS, validate, strict, inspire, resetSerialID, setSerialID, encoding)` Encodes a ISOMetadata* R6 object to XML representation. By default, namespace definition will be added to XML root (addNS = TRUE), and validation of object will be performed (validate = TRUE) prior to its XML encoding. The argument strict allows to stop the encoding in case object is not valid, with a default value set to FALSE. The argument setSerialID is used by **geometa** to generate automatically serial IDs associated to XML elements, in particular for GML, default value is TRUE (recommended value). The argument resetSerialID is used by **geometa** for resetting mandatory IDs associated to XML elements, such as GML objects, default value is TRUE (recommended value). Setting inspire to TRUE (default FALSE), the metadata will be checked with the INSPIRE metadata validator (online web-service provided by INSPIRE).

`validate(xml, strict, inspire)` Validates the encoded XML against ISO 19139 XML schemas. If strict is TRUE, a error will be raised. Default is FALSE. Setting inspire toTRUE (default FALSE), the metadata will be checked with the INSPIRE metadata validator (online web-service provided by INSPIRE).

`save(file, ...)` Saves the current metadata object XML representation to a file. This utility ensures proper indentation of XML file produced. Additional parameters from \$encode() method can be specified, such as inspire to check the INSPIRE metadata validity.

`getNamespaceDefinition(recursive)` Gets the namespace definition of the current ISO* class. By default, only the namespace definition of the current element is retrieved (recursive = FALSE).

`getClassName()` Gets the class name

`getClass()` Gets the class

`wrapBaseElement(field, fieldObj)` Wraps a base element type

`setIsNull(isNull, reason)` Sets the object as null object for the XML. In case isNull is TRUE, a reason should be specified among values 'inapplicable', 'missing', 'template', 'unknown', 'withheld'. By default, the reason is set 'missing'.

`contains(field, metadataElement)` Indicates of the present class object contains an metadata element object for a particular list-based field.

`addListElement(field, metadataElement)` Adds a metadata element to a list-based field. Returns TRUE if the element has been added, FALSE otherwise. In case an element is already added, the element will not be added and this method will return FALSE.

`delListElement(field, metadataElement)` Deletes a metadata element from a list-based field. Returns TRUE if the element has been deleted, FALSE otherwise. In case an element is absent, this method will return FALSE.

`setAttr(attrKey, attrValue)` Set an attribute

`addFieldAttrs(field, ...)` Allows to add one more xlink attributes a field (element property)

`setId(id, addNS)` Set an id. By default addNS is FALSE (no namespace prefix added).

`setHref(href)` Sets an href reference
`setCodeList(codeList)` Sets a codeList
`setCodeListValue(codeListValue)` Sets a codeList value
`setCodeSpace(codeSpace)` Set a codeSpace
`setValue(value)` Set a value
`isDocument()` Indicates if the object is a metadata document, typically an object of class ISOMetadata or ISOFeatureCatalogue
`isFieldInheritedFrom(field)` Gives the parent from which the field is inherited, otherwise return NULL.
`createLocalisedProperty(text, locales)` Creates a localised property made of a default text and a list of localised texts.

Note

Abstract ISO Metadata class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy
ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy

Description

ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAbstractPropertyType

ISOAbstractPropertyType

Description

ISOAbstractPropertyType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an *ISOAbstractPropertyType*

Fields

- memberName [[ISOLocalName](#)]
- definition [[character](#)]
- cardinality [[ISOMultiplicity](#)]
- definitionReference [[ISODefinitionReference](#)]
- featureCatalogue [[ISOFeatureCatalogue](#)]

Methods inherited from [ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics](#)

- `setFeatureType(featureType)` Sets a feature type, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)
- `addConstraint(constraint)` Adds a constraint, object of class [ISOConstraint](#) or character
- `delConstraint(constraint)` Deletes a constraint, object of class [ISOConstraint](#) or character

Methods

- `new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAbstractPropertyType](#)
- `setMemberName(memberName)` Sets the member name. Object of class [ISOLocalName](#) or "character"
- `setDefinition(definition, locales)` Sets the definition. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setCardinality(lower, upper)` Sets the cardinality boundaries lower and upper of class numeric
- `setDefinitionReference(definitionReference)` Sets the definition Reference, object of class [ISODefinitionReference](#)
- `setFeatureCatalogue(featureCatalogue)` Sets a feature catalogue, object of class [ISOFeatureCatalogue](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOAbstractReferenceSystem

ISOAbstractReferenceSystem

Description

ISOAbstractReferenceSystem

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO abstract RS Reference system

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOAbstractReferenceSystem
`setName(name)` Set the name, object of class ISOReferenceIdentifier
`addDomainOfValidity(domainOfValidity)` Adds a domain of validity, object of class ISOExtent
`delDomainOfValidity(domainOfValidity)` Deletes a domain of validity, object of class ISOExtent

Note

abstract class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAbstractResult *ISOAbstractResult*

Description

ISOAbstractResult

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Result

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOResult

Note

abstract class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy *ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy*

Description

ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy

ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy

Description

ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement

ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement

Description

ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
spec$setTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
```

```
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

ISOAddress*ISOAddress*

Description

ISOAddress

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Address

Fields

deliveryPoint [[character](#)]
city [[character](#)]
postalCode [[character](#)]
country [[ISOCountry](#)]
electronicEmailAddress [[character](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAddress](#)
`setDeliveryPoint(deliveryPoint, locales)` Sets the delivery point. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setCity(city, locales)` Sets the city. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setPostalCode(postalCode, locales)` Sets the postal code. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setCountry(country, locales)` Sets the country. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setEmail(email, locales)` Sets the electronic Mail address. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOAddress$new()
md$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
md$setCity("thecity")
md$setPostalCode("111")
md$setCountry("France")
md$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOAggregateInformation

ISOAggregateInformation

Description

ISOAggregateInformation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling a ISO AggregateInformation

Fields

- aggregateDataSetName [[ISOCitation](#)]
- aggregateDataSetIdentifier [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
- associationType [[ISOAssociationType](#)]
- initiativeType [[ISOInitiativeType](#)]

Methods

```

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOAggregateInformation
setAggregateDataSetName(datasetName) Sets aggregate dataset name, as an object of class
    ISOCitation
setAggregateDataSetIdentifier(datasetIdentifier) Sets aggregate dataset identifier, as an
    object of class ISOMetaIdentifier
setAssociationType(associationType) Sets the association type
setInitiativeType(initiativeType)) Sets the initiative type

```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#encoding
md <- ISOAggregateInformation$new()

#adding a point of contact
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))

```

```

d$setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015,1,1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
md$setAggregateDataSetName(ct)

md$setAssociationType("source")
md$setInitiativeType("investigation")

xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOAnchor

*ISOAnchor***Description**

ISOAnchor

Format[R6Class](#) object.**Value**Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Anchor**Methods**`new(xml, name, ...)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAnchor](#)**Author(s)**

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19139:2007 Geographic information – XML

Examples

```

md <- ISOAnchor$new(name = "some entity name", href = "someentityuri")
xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOAngle

ISOAngle

Description

ISOAngle

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAngle measure

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value, uom, useUomURI)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOAngle. The uom argument represents the symbol of unit of measure used. The parameter useUomURI can be used to set the uom as URI, its default value is FALSE.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOApplicationSchemaInformation

ISOApplicationSchemaInformation

Description

ISOApplicationSchemaInformation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO ApplicationSchemaInformation

Fields

```
name [ISOCitation]
schemaLanguage [character]
constraintLanguage [character]
schemaAscii [character]
graphicsFile [ISOBinary]
softwareDevelopmentFile [ISOBinary]
softwareDevelopmentFileFormat [character]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOApplicationSchemaInformation
setName(name) Sets name, object of class ISOCitation
setSchemaLanguage(schemaLanguage) Sets schema language
setConstraintLanguage(constraintLanguage) Sets constraint language
setSchemaAscii(schemaAscii) Sets schema Ascii
setGraphicsFile(graphicsFile) Sets graphics file
setSoftwareDevelopmentFile(file) Sets software development file
setSoftwareDevelopmentFileFormat(format) Sets software development file format
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Description

ISOAssociation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAssociation

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAssociation](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOAssociationRole *ISOAssociationRole*

Description

ISOAssociationRole

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOAssociationRole

Fields

`type [ISORoleType]`
`isOrdered [logical]`
`isNavigable [logical]`
`relation [ISOFeatureAssociation]`
`rolePlayer [ISOFeatureType]`

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAssociationRole](#)

`setRoleType(roleType)` Sets the role type, object of class [ISORoleType](#) or any character value among `ISORoleType$values()`.

`setIsOrdered(isOrdered)` Sets TRUE if ordered, FALSE otherwise

`setIsNavigable(isNavigable)` Sets TRUE if navigable, FALSE otherwise

`codesetRelation(relation)` Sets an object of class [ISOFeatureAssociation](#) as relation

`addRolePlayer(rolePlayer)` Adds a role player, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)

`delRolePlayer(rolePlayer)` Deletes a role player, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOAssociationType *ISOAssociationType*

Description

ISOAssociationType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO AssociationType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOAssociationType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOAssociationType$values(labels = TRUE)

#geomOnly
geomOnly <- ISOAssociationType$new(value = "source")
```

ISOAttributes

ISOAttributes

Description

ISOAttributes

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Spatial object of [R6Class](#) for modelling a list of ISO xml attributes

Methods

`new(...)` This method is used to instantiate a vector of attributes to be used for empty element properties.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
 attrs <- ISOAttributes$new(href = "http://somelink", title = "sometitle")
```

ISOBand

ISOBand

Description

ISOBand

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOBand

Fields

```
maxValue [numeric]
minValue [numeric]
units [GMLUnitDefinition]
peakResponse [numeric]
bitsPerValue [integer]
toneGradation [integer]
scaleFactor [numeric]
offset [numeric]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOBand
setMaxValue(maxValue) Sets the maximum value
setMinValue(minValue) Sets the minimum value
setUnits(units) Sets the unit, object of class GMLUnitDefinition
setPeakResponse(peakResponse) Sets the peak response
setBitsPerValue(bitsPerValue) Sets the bits per value
setToneGradation Sets the tone gradation
setScaleFactor(scaleFactor) Sets the scale factor
setOffset(offset) Sets the offset
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
#create band range dimension
md <- ISOBand$new()
md$setSequenceIdentifier(ISOMemberName$new(aName = "name", attributeType = "type"))
md$setDescriptor("descriptor")
md$setMaxValue(10)
md$setMinValue(1)
gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = "ID")
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
gml$setUnitsSystem("somedlink")
md$setUnits(gml)
md$setPeakResponse(9)
md$setBitsPerValue(5)
```

```
md$setToneGradation(100)
md$setScaleFactor(1)
md$setOffset(4)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOBaseBoolean*ISOBaseBoolean*

Description

ISOBaseBoolean

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Boolean

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOBaseBoolean

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOBaseCharacterString
ISOBaseCharacterString

Description

ISOBaseCharacterString

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO BaseCharacterString

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOBaseCharacterString

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOBaseDate

ISOBaseDate

Description

ISOBaseDate

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Date

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOBaseDate

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOBaseDateTime

ISOBaseDateTime

Description

ISOBaseDateTime

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DateTime

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOBaseDateTime

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOBaseDecimal

ISOBaseDecimal

Description

ISOBaseDecimal

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Decimal

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOBaseDecimal

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOBaseInteger

ISOBaseInteger

Description

ISOBaseInteger

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Integer

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOBaseInteger

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOBaseReal

ISOBaseReal

Description

ISOBaseReal

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Real

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOBaseReal

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOBinary

ISOBinary

Description

ISOBinary

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO UnlimitedInteger

Fields

value [[character](#)] binary

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOBinary](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

Examples

```
bin <- ISOBinary$new(value = "http://someuri")
```

ISOBinding

ISOBinding

Description

ISOBinding

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOBinding

Fields

description [[character](#)] description

globalProperty [[ISO.PropertyType](#)] property type

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOBinding](#)
`setDescription(description, locales)` Set description of inheritance relation. Locale names
can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setPropertyType(propertyType)` Set global property, object of class [ISOPropertyType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOBoundAssociationRole

ISOBoundAssociationRole

Description

ISOBoundAssociationRole

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOBoundAssociationRole

Fields

`rolePlayer [ISOFeatureType]` feature type

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOBoundAssociationRole](#)
`setFeatureType(featureType)` Set feature type, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOBoundFeatureAttribute

ISOBoundFeatureAttribute

Description

ISOBoundFeatureAttribute

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOBoundFeatureAttribute

Fields

valueType [[ISOTypeName](#)] value type

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOBoundFeatureAttribute](#)

`setTypeName(typeName)` Set typeName, object of class [ISOTypeName](#) or character

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOBoundingPolygon

ISOBoundingPolygon

Description

ISOBoundingPolygon

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO BoundingPolygon

Fields

`polygon [GMLAbstractGeometry] a (list of) geometrie(s)`

Methods

`new(xml, sfg)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOBoundingPolygon](#)

Note

Experimental

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOBrowseGraphic

ISOBrowseGraphic

Description

ISOBrowseGraphic

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO BrowseGraphic

Fields

`fileName [character]` file name

`fileDescription [character]` file description

`fileType [character]` file type

Methods

`new(xml, fileName, fileDescription, fileType)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)

`setFileName(fileName, locales)` Set file name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setDescription(description, locales)` Set file description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setType(type, locales)` Set file type. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOBrowseGraphic$new(  
  fileName = "http://www.somefile.org/png",  
  fileDescription = "Map Overview",  
  fileType = "image/png"  
)  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics
ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics

Description

ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics

Methods inherited from [ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics](#)

`setFeatureType(featureType)` Set a feature type, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)
`addConstraint(constraint)` Add constraint, object of class [ISOConstraint](#)
`delConstraint(constraint)` Deletes constraint, object of class [ISOConstraint](#)

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOCellGeometry *ISOCellGeometry*

Description

ISOCellGeometry

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of **R6Class** for modelling an ISO CellGeometryCode

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an **ISOCellGeometry**

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOCellGeometry$values(labels = TRUE)

#example of 'point' cell geometry code
pointCode <- ISOCellGeometry$new(value = "point")
```

ISOCharacterSet

ISOCharacterSet

Description

ISOCharacterSet

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO CharacterSet

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCharacterSet](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOCharacterSet$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#some charset  
charset <- ISOCharacterSet$new(value = "utf8")
```

ISOCitation

ISOCitation

Description

ISOCitation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Citation

Fields

```

title [character] title
alternateTitle [list of character] alternateTitle
date [ISODate] the citation date with date type
edition [character] citation edition
editionDate [Date|POSIXt] date or date/time of edition
identifier [list of ISOMetaIdentifier] identifier
citedResponsibleParty [list of ISOResponsibleParty] responsible party
presentationForm [list of ISOPresentationForm] presentation form
series [link{ISOCitationSeries}] series
otherCitationDetails [character] other citation details
collectiveTitle [character] collective title
ISBN [character] ISBN
ISSN [character] ISSN

```

Methods

```

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOCitation
setTitle(title, locales) Sets the title. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
setAlternateTitle(alternateTitle, locales) Sets an alternate title. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
addAlternateTitle(alternateTitle, locales) Adds an alternate title. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
delAlternateTitle(alternateTitle, locales) Adds an alternate title. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
addDate(date) Adds the date (ISODate object containing date and dateType)
setEdition(edition) Sets the edition
setEditionDate(editionDate) Sets the edition date, either an ISODate object containing date and dateType or a simple R date "POSIXct"/"POSIXt" object. For thesaurus citations, an ISODate should be used while for the general citation of ISODataIdentification, a simple R date should be used.
setIdentifier(identifier) Sets the identifier as object of class ISOMetaIdentifier
addIdentifier(identifier) Adds an identifier as object of class ISOMetaIdentifier
delIdentifier(identifier) Deletes an identifier as object of class ISOMetaIdentifier
seCitedResponsibleParty(rp) Sets the cited responsible party, object of class ISOResponsibleParty
setPresentationForm(presentationForm) Sets the presentation form, object of class ISOPresentationForm

```

addPresentationForm(presentationForm) Adds a presentation form, object of class **ISOPresentationForm**
 delPresentationForm(presentationForm) Deletes a presentation form, object of class **ISOPresentationForm**
 setSeries(series) Set series, object of class **ISOCitationSeries**
 setOtherCitationDetails(otherCitationDetails, locales) Set other citation details. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 setCollectiveTitle(collectiveTitle, locales) Set collective title. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 setISBN(isbn) Set the ISBN
 setISSN(iissn) Set the ISSN

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#create ISOCitation
md <- ISOCitation$new()
mdsetTitle("sometitle")
md$setEdition("1.0")
md$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015,1,1))
md$addIdentifier(ISOIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
md$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")

#add a cited responsible party
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
  
```

```
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
md$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOCitationSeries *ISOCitationSeries*

Description

ISOCitationSeries

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOCitationSeries

Fields

- name [[character](#)] citation series name
- issueIdentification [[character](#)] issue identification number
- page [[character](#)] page

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOCitationSeries
- `setName(name, locales)` Sets a name (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setIssueIdentification(issueId, locales)` Sets an issue identification (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setPage(page, locales)` Sets a page (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOClassification *ISOClassification*

Description

ISOClassification

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Classification

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOClassification](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOClassification$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#restricted classification  
cl <- ISOClassification$new(value = "restricted")
```

ISOCodelist *ISOCodelist*

Description

ISOCodelist

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO codelist

Fields

- id [[character](#)] codelist id
- refFile [[character](#)] reference XML file
- codeSpace [[character](#)] codelist codeSpace
- identifier [[character](#)] codelist identifier
- description [[character](#)] codelist description
- entries [[data.frame](#)] the list of codelist entries

Methods

`new(refFile, id)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCodeList](#)

Note

Class used by geometa internal codelist XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

ISOCodeListValue

ISOCodeListValue

Description

ISOCodeListValue

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Metadata codelist element

Fields

- codelistId [[character](#)] codelist identifier
- attrs [[list](#)] list of codelist attributes
- value [[character](#)] codelist value
- valueDescription [[character](#)] codelist value description

Methods

`new(xml, id, value, description, addCodeListAttrs, addCodeSpaceAttr, setValue)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOCodeListValue. By default, `addCodeListAttrs = TRUE`, to add codelist attributes to root XML. The parameter `addCodeSpaceAttr = TRUE` by default, and ignored if the value of `addCodeListAttrs` is set to FALSE. The argument `setValue` sets the value as node text (default is TRUE). The argument `setDescription` allows to force having description set as value, default is FALSE in which case the name will be preferred, and in case no name is provided, code value will be used.

`getAcceptedValues()` This method allows to get the codelist accepted values

Note

Abstract ISO codelist class used internally by geometa

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOCompletenessCommission

ISOCompletenessCommission

Description

ISOCompletenessCommission

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOCompletenessCommission

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCompletenessCommission](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOCompletenessCommission$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

ISOCompletenessOmission

ISOCompletenessOmission

Description

ISOCompletenessOmission

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOCompletenessOmission

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCompletenessOmission](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOCompletenessOmission$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

Description

ISOConceptualConsistency

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOConceptualConsistency

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOConceptualConsistency](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOConceptualConsistency$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

ISOConformanceResult ISOConformanceResult

Description

ISOConformanceResult

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISO ConformanceResult

Fields

specification [ISOCitation] specification citation
explanation [character] explanation about conformance
pass [logical] if the conformance is passing or not

Methods

new(xml,value) This method is used to instantiate an ISOConformanceResult
setSpecification(specification) Sets the specification (an ISOCitation object)
setExplanation(explanation, locales) Sets the explanation. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
setPass(pass) Sets if passing the conformance or not (logical value)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOConformanceResult$new()  
spec <- ISOCitation$new()  
specsetTitle("specification title")  
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")  
d <- ISODate$new()  
d$date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))  
d$dateType("publication")  
spec$addDate(d)
```

```
md$setSpecification(spec)
md$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
md$setPass(TRUE)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOConstraint*ISOConstraint***Description**

ISOConstraint

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOConstraint

Fields

`description` [[character](#)]

Methods

`new(xml, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOConstraint](#)
`setDescription(description, locales)` Sets the description. Locale names can be specified
as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

Examples

```
md <- ISOConstraint$new(description = "description")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOConstraints*ISOConstraints*

Description

ISOConstraints

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO abstract Constraints

Fields

`useLimitation [character] use limitation`

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOLegalConstraints](#)

`addUseLimitation(useLimitation, locales)` Adds a use limitation. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setUseLimitation(useLimitation, locales)` Sets a use limitation. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`delUseLimitation(useLimitation, locales)` Deletes a use limitation. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Note

Abstract ISO class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOContact*ISOContact*

Description

ISOContact

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Contact

Fields

phone [[ISOTelephone](#)] phone
address [[ISOAddress](#)] address
onlineResource [[ISOOnlineResource](#)] online resource

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOContact
setPhone(phone) Sets the phone contact
setAddress(address) Sets the address contact
setOnlineResource(onlineResource) Sets the online resource

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOContact$new()  
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()  
phone$setVoice("myphonenumber")  
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")  
md$setPhone(phone)  
address <- ISOAddress$new()  
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")  
address$setCity("thecity")  
address$setPostalCode("111")
```

```
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
md$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
md$setOnlineResource(res)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOContentInformation *ISOContentInformation*

Description

ISOContentInformation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOContentInformation

Abstract Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOContentInformation](#)

Note

Abstract class. Used internally by **geometa**

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOCountry

ISOCountry

Description

ISOCountry

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Country

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCountry](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOCountry$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#some charset  
charset <- ISOCountry$new(value = "utf8")
```

ISOCoupledResource

ISOCoupledResource

Description

ISOCoupledResource

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOCoupledResource

Fields

operationName [[character](#)] operation name
identifier [[character](#)] identifier

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCoupledResource](#)
`setOperationName(operationName, locales)` Set the operation name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setIdentifier(identifier, locales)` Set the identifier. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19119:2005 - Geographic information – Services

Examples

```
md <- ISOCoupledResource$new()  
md$setOperationName("name")  
md$setIdentifier("identifier")  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOCouplingType *ISOCouplingType*

Description

ISOCouplingType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOCouplingType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCouplingType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19119:2005 - Geographic information – Services

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOCouplingType$values(labels = TRUE)

#couplingType
couplingType <- ISOCouplingType$new(value = "loose")
```

ISOCoverageContentType

ISOCoverageContentType

Description

ISOCoverageContentType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO CoverageContentType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOCoverageContentType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOCoverageContentType$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#example of CoverageContentType  
modelResultType <- ISOCoverageContentType$new(value = "modelResult")
```

ISOCoverageDescription

ISOCoverageDescription

Description

ISOCoverageDescription

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOCoverageDescription

Fields

attributeDescription [[ISORecordType](#)] attribute description
contentType [[character](#)] content type
dimension [[ISORangeDimension](#)] range dimension(s)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOCoverageDescription
`setAttributeDescription` Sets the attribute description, as object of class ISORecordType or character
`setContent-Type(contentType)` Sets the content Type, as object of class ISOCoverageContentType or any character value listed in ISOCoverageContentType\$values()
`addDimension(dimension)` Adds a dimension, object of class (or subclass of) ISORangeDimension
`delDimension(dimension)` Deletes a dimension, object of class (or subclass of) ISORangeDimension

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#create coverage description
md <- ISOCoverageDescription$new()
md$setAttributeDescription("test")
md$setContent-Type("modelResult")

#adding 3 arbitrary dimensions
for(i in 1:3){
  band <- ISOBand$new()
  mn <- ISOForMemberName$new(aName = sprintf("name %s", i), attributeType = sprintf("type %s", i))
  band$setSequenceIdentifier(mn)
  band$setDescriptor("descriptor")
  band$setMaxValue(10)
  band$setMinValue(1)
  gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = sprintf("ID%s", i))
  gml setDescriptionReference("someref")
  gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
  gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
  gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
  gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
  gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
  gml$setUnitsSystem("somelink")
  band$setUnits(gml)
  band$setPeakResponse(9)
  band$setBitsPerValue(5)
  band$setToneGradation(100)
  band$setScaleFactor(1)
  band$setOffset(4)
  md$addDimension(band)
}
xml <- md$encode()

```

ISODataFile

ISODataFile

Description

ISODataFile

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DataFile

Methods

```

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISODataFile
setFileName(fileName) Set the file name, object of class ISOFileName
setFileDescription(fileDescription, locales) Set the file description, object of class 'character'. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
setFileType(type) Set the file type, object of class ISOMimeFileType.
addFeatureType(featureType) Add a feature type, object of class ISOLocalName or link{ISOScopedName}, or eventually a 'character' in which case the featureType will be coerced to a local name.
delFeatureType(featureType) Deletes a feature type, object of class ISOLocalName or link{ISOScopedName}, or eventually a 'character' in which case the featureType will be coerced to a local name.
setFileFormat(fileFormat) Set the file format, object of class ISOFormat

```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19139:2007 Geographic information – XML

Examples

```

md <- ISODataFile$new()
md$setFileName(ISOFileName$new(file = "someuri", name = "filename"))
md$setFileDescription("description")
md$setFileType(ISOMimeFileType$new(type = "somemimetype", name = "Mime type name"))
md$addFeatureType("feature_type")
f <- ISOFormat$new()
f$setName("name")
f$setVersion("1.0")
f$setAmendmentNumber("2")
f$setSpecification("specification")
md$setFileFormat(f)
xml <- md$encode()

```

ISODataIdentification *ISODataIdentification*

Description

ISODataIdentification

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DataIdentification

Fields

spatialRepresentationType [[ISO Spatial Representation Type](#)] spatial representation type
 spatialResolution [[ISO Resolution](#)] spatial resolution(s)
 language [[ISO Language](#)] locale language(s)
 characterSet [[ISO Character Set](#)] character set
 topicCategory [[ISO Topic Category](#)] topic category(s)
 environmentDescription [[character](#)] environment description
 extent [[ISO Extent](#)] extent(s)
 supplementalInformation [[character](#)] supplemental information

Inherited methods

setCitation(citation) Sets an object of class [ISO Citation](#)
 setAbstract(abstract, locales) Sets an abstract (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 setPurpose(purpose, locales) Sets a purpose (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 addCredit(credit, locales) Adds a credit (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 delCredit(credit, locales) Deletes a credit (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 addStatus(status) Adds a status, as object of class "character" or class [ISO Status](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted progress status values [ISO Status\\$values\(\)](#).
 delStatus(status) Deletes a status, as object of class "character" or class [ISO Status](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted progress status values [ISO Status\\$values\(\)](#).
 addPointOfContact(pointOfContact) Adds an object of class [ISO Responsible Party](#)
 delPointOfContact(pointOfContact) Deletes an object of class [ISO Responsible Party](#)
 addResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance) Adds a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISO Maintenance Information](#).
 setResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance) Sets a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISO Maintenance Information](#).
 delResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance) Deletes a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISO Maintenance Information](#).
 addGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Adds an object of class [ISO Browse Graphic](#)
 setGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Sets an object of class [ISO Browse Graphic](#)
 delGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Deletes an object of class [ISO Browse Graphic](#)
 addKeywords(keywords) Adds a set of keywords as object of class [ISO Keywords](#)

setKeywords(keywords) Sets a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)
delKeywords(keywords) Deletes a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)
addResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Adds an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#)
setResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Sets an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#)
addResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Deletes an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#)

Methods

new(xml,value) This method is used to instantiate an [ISODataIdentification](#)
addSpatialRepresentationType(spatialRepresentationType) Adds a spatial representation
type, as object of class "character" or class [ISOSpatialRepresentationType](#). If an object of
class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted values listed by [ISOSpatialRepresentationType\\$values\(\)](#).
setSpatialRepresentationType(spatialRepresentationType) Sets a spatial representation
type, as object of class "character" or class [ISOSpatialRepresentationType](#). If an object of
class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted values listed by [ISOSpatialRepresentationType\\$values\(\)](#).
delSpatialRepresentationType(spatialRepresentationType) Deletes a spatial representa-
tion type, as object of class "character" or class [ISOSpatialRepresentationType](#). If an ob-
ject of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted values listed by [ISOSpatialRepresentationType\\$val](#)
addSpatialResolution(resolution) Adds a spatial resolution, object of class [ISOResolution](#)
delSpatialResolution(resolution) Deletes a spatial resolution, object of class[ISOResolution](#)
addLanguage(locale) Adds a language, as object of class "character" or class [ISOLanguage](#).
If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted language values
[ISOLanguage\\$values\(\)](#).
setLanguage(locale) Sets a language, as object of class "character" or class [ISOLanguage](#). If an
object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted language values [ISOLanguage\\$values\(\)](#).
delLanguage(locale) Deletes a language, as object of class "character" or class [ISOLanguage](#).
If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted language values
[ISOLanguage\\$values\(\)](#).
addCharacterSet(charset) Adds a character set, as object of class "character" or class [ISOCharacterSet](#).
If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted charset values [ISOCharacterSet\\$values\(\)](#).
setCharacterSet(charset) Sets a character set, as object of class "character" or class [ISOCharacterSet](#).
If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted charset values [ISOCharacterSet\\$values\(\)](#).
delCharacterSet(charset) Deletes a character set, as object of class "character" or class [ISOCharacterSet](#).
If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted charset values [ISOCharacterSet\\$values\(\)](#).
addTopicCategory(topicCategory) Adds a character set, as object of class "character" or class
[ISOTopicCategory](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted
topic category values [ISOTopicCategory\\$values\(\)](#).
setTopicCategory(topicCategory) Sets a character set, as object of class "character" or class
[ISOTopicCategory](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted
topic category values [ISOTopicCategory\\$values\(\)](#).
delTopicCategory(topicCategory) Deletes a character set, as object of class "character" or
class [ISOTopicCategory](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the
accepted topic category values [ISOTopicCategory\\$values\(\)](#).

```

setEnvironmentDescription(environmentDescription) Sets the environment description
addExtent(extent) Adds an object of class ISOExtent.
setExtent(extent) Sets an object of class ISOExtent.
delExtent(extent) Deletes an object of class ISOExtent.
setSupplementalInformation(supplementalInformation, locales) Sets supplemental information (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#create dataIdentification
md <- ISODataIdentification$new()
md$setAbstract("abstract")
md$setPurpose("purpose")
md$setLanguage("eng")
md$setCharacterSet("utf8")
md$addTopicCategory("biota")
md$addTopicCategory("oceans")

#adding a point of contact
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
md$addPointOfContact(rp)

```

```
#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$ addDate(d)
ct$ setEdition("1.0")
ct$ setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
ct$ addIdentifier(ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$ addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$ addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
md$ setCitation(ct)

#graphic overview
go <- ISOBrowseGraphic$new(
  fileName = "http://www.somefile.org/png",
  fileDescription = "Map Overview",
  fileType = "image/png"
)
md$ setGraphicOverview(go)

#maintenance information
mi <- ISOMaintenanceInformation$new()
mi$ setMaintenanceFrequency("daily")
md$ setResourceMaintenance(mi)

#adding legal constraints
lc <- ISOLegalConstraints$new()
lc$ addUseLimitation("limitation1")
lc$ addUseLimitation("limitation2")
lc$ addUseLimitation("limitation3")
lc$ addAccessConstraint("copyright")
lc$ addAccessConstraint("license")
lc$ addUseConstraint("copyright")
lc$ addUseConstraint("license")
md$ setResourceConstraints(lc)

#adding extent
extent <- ISOExtent$new()
bbox <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
extent$ setGeographicElement(bbox)
md$ setExtent(extent)

#add keywords
kwds <- ISOKeywords$new()
kwds$ addKeyword("keyword1")
kwds$ addKeyword("keyword2")
kwds$ setKeywordType("theme")
th <- ISOCitation$new()
th$ setTitle("General")
th$ addDate(d)
```

```

kwds$setThesaurusName(th)
md$addKeywords(kwds)

#supplementalInformation
md$setSupplementalInformation("some additional information")

xml <- md$encode()

```

ISODataQuality*ISODataQuality***Description**

ISODataQuality

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DataQuality

Fields

- scope [[ISOscope](#)] scope
- report [[ISODomainConsistency](#)] report
- lineage [[ISOLineage](#)] lineage information

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODataQuality](#)
- `setScope(scope)` Sets the scope
- `addReport(report)` Adds a report
- `setLineage(lineage)` Sets the lineage

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#create dataQuality object with a 'dataset' scope
dq <- ISODataQuality$new()
scope <- ISOscope$new()
scope$setLevel("dataset")
dq$setScope(scope)

#add data quality reports...

#add a report the data quality
dc <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("Data Quality check")
spec$setAlternateTitle("This is some data quality check report")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dc$addResult(result)
dq$addReport(dc)

#add INSPIRE reports?
#INSPIRE - interoperability of spatial data sets and services
dc_inspire1 <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
cr_inspire1 <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
cr_inspire_spec1 <- ISOCitation$new()
cr_title <- paste(
  "Commission Regulation (EU) No 1089/2010 of 23 November 2010 implementing Directive 2007/2/EC",
  "of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards interoperability of spatial data",
  "sets and services"
)
cr_inspire_spec1$title(cr_title)
cr_inspire1$setExplanation("See the referenced specification")
cr_inspire_date1 <- ISODate$new()
cr_inspire_date1$setDate(ISOdate(2010,12,8))
cr_inspire_date1$setDateType("publication")
cr_inspire_spec1$addDate(cr_inspire_date1)
cr_inspire1$setSpecification(cr_inspire_spec1)
cr_inspire1$setPass(TRUE)
dc_inspire1$addResult(cr_inspire1)
dq$addReport(dc_inspire1)
#INSPIRE - metadata
dc_inspire2 <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
cr_inspire2 <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
cr_inspire_spec2 <- ISOCitation$new()
cr_title2 <- paste(
  "COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1205/2008 of 3 December 2008 implementing Directive 2007/2/EC",
  "of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards metadata"
)

```

```

)
cr_inspire_spec2setTitle(cr_title2)
cr_inspire2$setExplanation("See the referenced specification")
cr_inspire_date2 <- ISODate$new()
cr_inspire_date2$setDate(ISOdate(2008,12,4))
cr_inspire_date2$setDateType("publication")
cr_inspire_spec2$addDate(cr_inspire_date2)
cr_inspire2$setSpecification(cr_inspire_spec2)
cr_inspire2$setPass(TRUE)
dc_inspire2$addResult(cr_inspire2)
dq$addReport(dc_inspire2)

#add lineage (more example of lineages in ISOLineage documentation)
lineage <- ISOLineage$new()
lineage$setStatement("statement")
dq$setLineage(lineage)

#xml
xml <- dq$encode()

```

ISODataQualityAbstractElement
ISODataQualityAbstractElement

Description

ISODataQualityAbstractElement

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISODataQualityAbstractElement

Fields

- nameOfMeasure [character] measure name
- measureIdentification [ISOMetaIdentifier] measure identification
- measureDescription [character] measure description
- evaluationMethodType [ISOEvaluationMethodType] measure evaluation method type
- evaluationMethodDescription [character] measure evaluation method description
- evaluationProcedure [character] evaluation procedure
- dateTime [POSIXt] dateTime
- result [ISOConformanceResult] conformance result(s)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISODataQuality

`addNameOfMeasure(name, locales)` Add name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`delNameOfMeasure(name, locales)` Deletes name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument. Local names should match those of the name to be deleted, otherwise nothing will be deleted.

`setMeasureIdentification(identification)` Sets measure identifier, an object of class ISOIdentifier

`setMeasureDescription(description, locales)` Sets measure description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setEvaluationMethodType(type)` Sets the type of evaluation method, an object of class ISOEvaluationMethodType or any character value among codeISOEvaluationMethodType\$values()

`setEvaluationMethodDescription(description, locales)` Sets the description of evaluation method. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setEvaluationMethodProcedure(procedure)` Sets the procedure as an object of class ISOProcedure

`setDateTime(dateTime)` Sets datetime, object class 'POSIXct'/'POSIXt'

`addResult(result)` Sets conformance result, object of class ISOConformanceResult

`delResult(result)` Deletes conformance result, object of class ISOConformanceResult

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISODataSet

ISODataSet

Description

ISODataSet

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISODataSet

Fields

has [[ISOMetadata](#)] associated metadata
 partOf [[ISOAbstractAggregate](#)] part of other aggregate(s)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODataset](#)
`addHas(metadata)` Adds a metadata, object of class `ISOMetadata`
`delHas(metadata)` Deletes a metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)
`addPartOf(partOf)` Adds a partOf element, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
`delPartOf(partOf)` Deletes a partOf element, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISODatatype

ISODatatype

Description

ISODatatype

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Datatype

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an ISODatatype

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISODatatype$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#string Datatype  
stringType <- ISODatatype$new(value = "characterString")
```

ISODate

ISODate

Description

ISODate

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Date

Fields

date [[ISOBaseDate](#)] the date
dateType [[ISODateType](#)] the date type

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISODate](#)
 setDate(date) Sets the date
 setDateType(dateType) Sets the date type

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISODate$new()
md$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
md$setDateType("publication")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISODateType

ISODateType

Description

ISODateType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DateType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODateType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISODateType$values(labels = TRUE)

#creation datatype
creation <- ISODateType$new(value = "creation")
```

ISODCPLIST*ISODCPLIST*

Description

ISODCPLIST

Format[R6Class](#) object.**Value**Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DCPLIST**Methods**new(xml, value, description) This method is used to instantiate an [ISODCPLIST](#)**Author(s)**

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19119:2005 - Geographic information – Service

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISODCPLIST$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#example  
javaDCP <- ISODCPLIST$new(value = "JAVA")
```

ISODefinitionReference*ISODefinitionReference*

Description

ISODefinitionReference

Format[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an [ISODefinitionReference](#)

Fields

`sourceIdentifier` [[character](#)] source identifier
`definitionSource` [[ISODefinitionSource](#)] definition source

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODefinitionReference](#)
`setSourceIdentifier(identifier)` Sets the source identifier as object of class [character](#)
`setDefinitionSource(source)` Sets the definition source as object of class [ISODefinitionSource](#) or directly using a [ISOCitation](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

[ISODefinitionSource](#) *ISODefinitionSource*

Description

[ISODefinitionSource](#)

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an [ISODefinitionSource](#)

Fields

`source` [[ISOCitation](#)] source citation

Methods

`new(xml, source)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODefinitionSource](#)
`setSource(source)` Sets the source as object of class [ISOCitation](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISODigitalTransferOptions

ISODigitalTransferOptions

Description

ISODigitalTransferOptions

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DigitalTransferOptions

Fields

unitsOfDistribution [[character](#)] units of distribution

transferSize [[character](#)] transfer size

onLine [[ISOOnlineResource](#)] online resource(s)

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODigitalTransferOptions](#)

`setUnitsOfDistribution(unit)` Sets the units of distribution

`setTransferSize(transferSize)` Sets the transfer Size

`addOnlineResource(onlineResource)` Adds an object of class [ISOOnlineResource](#)

`setOnlineResource(onlineResource)` Sets an object of class [ISOOnlineResource](#)

`delOnlineResource(onlineResource)` Deletes an object of class [ISOOnlineResource](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISODigitalTransferOptions$new()

or <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
or$setLinkage("http://somelink")
or$setName("name")
or$setDescription("description")
or$setProtocol("WWW:LINK-1.0-http--link")
md$addOnlineResource(or)

xml <- md$encode()
```

ISODimension

ISODimension

Description

ISODimension

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Dimension

Fields

dimensionName [[ISODimensionNameType](#)] dimension name
 dimensionSize [[integer](#)] dimension size
 resolution [[ISOMeasure](#)] resolution

Methods

new(xml,value) This method is used to instantiate an [ISODimension](#)
setName(name) Sets the dimension name. Object of class [ISODimensionNameType](#) or any value from [ISODimensionNameType\\$values\(\)](#)
setSize(size) Sets the dimension size, object of class [integer](#)
setResolution(resolution) Sets the resolution ie. object of class [ISOMeasure](#) or any subclass [ISOLength](#), [ISODistance](#), [ISOAngle](#), [ISOScale](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#create dimension
md <- ISODimension$new()
md$setName("row")
md$setSize(1)
md$setResolution(ISOLength$new(value=1, uom="m"))
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISODimensionNameType *ISODimensionNameType*

Description

ISODimensionNameType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DimensionNameType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODimensionNameType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISODimensionNameType$values(labels = TRUE)

#row DimensionNameType
rowType <- ISODimensionNameType$new(value = "row")
```

ISODistance*ISODistance*

Description

ISODistance

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Distance measure

Methods

`new(xml, value, uom, useUomURI)` This method is used to instantiate an ISODistance. The `uom` argument represents the symbol of unit of measure used. The parameter `useUomURI` can be used to set the uom as URI, its default value is FALSE.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISODistribution*ISODistribution*

Description

ISODistribution

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Distribution

Fields

```
distributionFormat [ISOFormat]  
distributor [ISODistributor]  
transferOptions [ISODigitalTransferOptions]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISODistribution  
addFormat(format) Adds a distribution format, object of class ISOFormat  
delFormat(format) Deletes a distribution format, object of class ISOFormat  
addDistributor(distributor) Adds a distributor, object of class ISODistributor  
delDistributor(distributor) Deletes a distributor, object of class ISODistributor  
setDigitalTransferOptions(options) Sets the digital transfer options, object of class ISODigitalTransferOptions
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISODistribution$new()  
  
dto <- ISODigitalTransferOptions$new()  
for(i in 1:3){  
  or <- ISOOnlineResource$new()  
  or$setLinkage(paste0("http://somelink",i))  
  or$setName(paste0("name",i))  
  or$setDescription(paste0("description",i))  
  or$setProtocol("WWW:LINK-1.0-http--link")  
  dto$addOnlineResource(or)  
}  
md$setDigitalTransferOptions(dto)  
  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISODistributionUnits *ISODistributionUnits*

Description

ISODistributionUnits

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO DistributionUnits

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODistributionUnits](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
unit <- ISODistributionUnits$new(value = "unit")
```

ISODistributor *ISODistributor*

Description

ISODistributor

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISODistributor

Fields

distributorContact [ISOResponsibleParty]
distributorFormat [ISOFormat]

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISODistributor
setContact(contact) Sets the contact ISOResponsibleParty
addFormat(format) Adds a distributor format ISOFormat
delFormat(format) Deletes a distributor format ISOFormat

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISODistributor$new()
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("Data manager")

contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
rp$setRole("author")
md$setContact(rp)

format <- ISOFormat$new()
format$setName("name")
format$setVersion("1.0")
```

```

format$setAmendmentNumber("2")
format$setSpecification("specification")
md$addFormat(format)

xml <- md$encode()

```

ISODomainConsistency *ISODomainConsistency*

Description

ISODomainConsistency

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISODomainConsistency

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISODomainConsistency](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#encoding
dq <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))

```

```
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$dateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

ISOElementSequence *ISOElementSequence*

Description

ISOElementSequence

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOElementSequence

Methods

`new(xml, ...)` This method is used to instantiate an element sequence

Note

This class is used internally by geometa to deal with simple type not handled by proper class element. e.g. name property of ISOParameter class from ISO 19119:2005

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOEvaluationMethodType
ISOEvaluationMethodType

Description

ISOEvaluationMethodType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO EvaluationMethodType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOEvaluationMethodType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOEvaluationMethodType$values(labels = TRUE)

#example of EvaluationMethodType
indirect <- ISOEvaluationMethodType$new(value = "indirect")
```

ISOExtendedElementInformation
ISOExtendedElementInformation

Description

ISOExtendedElementInformation

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISO ExtendedElementInformation

Fields

name [character]
shortName [character]
domainCode [integer]
definition [character]
obligation [ISOObligation]
condition [character]
dataType [ISODateType]
maximumOccurrence [character]
domainValue [character]
parentEntity [character]
rule [character]
rationale [character]
source [ISOResponsibleParty]

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOExtendedElementInformation
setName(name, locales) Sets the element name, object of class Character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
setShortName(shortName, locales) Sets the element shortname, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
setDomainCode(domainCode) Sets the element domain code, object of class integer
setDefinition(definition, locales) Sets the element definition, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

setObligation(obligation) Sets an obligation, as object of class character or class [ISOObligation](#).
 If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted obligation values [ISOObligation\\$values\(\)](#).

setCondition(condition, locales) Sets the element condition, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

setDatatype(dataType) Sets the element datatype, as object of class character or class [ISODatatype](#).
 If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted datatype values [ISODatatype\\$values\(\)](#).

setMaximumOccurrence(maximumOccurrence) Sets the element maximum occurrence, object of class character

setDomainValue(domainValue) Sets the element domain value, object of class character

addParentEntity(parentEntity) Adds a parent Entity, object of class character

delParentEntity(parentEntity) Deletes a parent Entity, object of class character

setRule(rule, locales) Sets a rule, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

addRationale(rationale, locales) Adds a rationale, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

delRationale(rationale, locales) Deletes a rationale, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument. Local names should match those of the keyword to be deleted, otherwise nothing will be deleted.

addSource(source) Adds a source, object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

delSource(source) Deletes a source, object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOExtendedElementInformation$new()
md$setName("name")
md$setShortName("shortName")
md$setDomainCode(1L)
md$setDefinition("some definition")
md$setObligation("mandatory")
md$setCondition("no condition")
md$setDatatype("characterString")
md$setMaximumOccurrence("string")
md$setDomainValue("value")
md$addParentEntity("none")
md$setRule("rule")
md$addRationale("rationale")
```

```

#adding a source
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumber")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)

md$addSource(rp)

xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOExtent*ISOExtent***Description**

ISOExtent

Format[R6Class](#) object.**Value**Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Extent**Fields**geographicElement [[ISOGeographicExtent](#)] geographic extent(s)temporalElement [[ISOTemporalExtent](#)] temporal extent(s)verticalElement [[ISOVerticalExtent](#)] vertical extent(s)

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOExtent](#)
 addGeographicElement(extent) Adds an object extending [ISOGeographicExtent](#)
 setGeographicElement(extent) Sets an object extending [ISOGeographicExtent](#)
 delGeographicElement(extent) Deletes an object extending [ISOGeographicExtent](#)
 addTemporalElement(extent) Adds an object extending [ISOTemporalExtent](#)
 setTemporalElement(extent) Sets an object extending [ISOTemporalExtent](#)
 delTemporalElement(extent) Deletes an object extending [ISOTemporalExtent](#)
 addVerticalElement(extent) Adds an object extending [ISOVerticalExtent](#)
 setVerticalElement(extent) Sets an object extending [ISOVerticalExtent](#)
 delVerticalElement(extent) Deletes an object extending [ISOVerticalExtent](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOFeatureAssociation *ISOFeatureAssociation*

Description

ISOFeatureAssociation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOFeatureAssociation

Fields

roleName [[ISOAssociationRole](#)] association role(s)

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOFeatureAssociation
 addRoleName(associationRole) Adds an association role, object of class [ISOAssociationRole](#)
 delRoleName(associationRole) Deletes an association role, object of class [ISOAssociationRole](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOFeatureAttribute *ISOFeatureAttribute*

Description

ISOFeatureAttribute

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOFeatureAttribute

Fields

code [[character](#)]
valueMeasurementUnit [[GMLUnitDefinition](#)]
valueType [[character](#)]
listedValue [[ISOListedValue](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOFeatureAttribute](#)
`setCode(code, locales)` Sets the code. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setValueMeasurementUnit(uom)` Sets the value measurement unit, an object of class [GMLUnitDefinition](#)
`setValueType(typeName, locales)` Sets the value type. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`addListedValue(value)` Adds a listed value (object of class [ISOListedValue](#))
`delListedValue(value)` Deletes a listed value (object of class [ISOListedValue](#))

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

Examples

```
md <- ISOFeatureAttribute$new()
md$setMemberName("name")
md$setDefinition("definition")
md$setCardinality(lower=1,upper=1)
md$setCode("code")

gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = "ID")
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
gml$setUnitsSystem("somelink")
md$setValueMeasurementUnit(gml)

val1 <- ISOListedValue$new()
val1$setCode("code1")
val1$setLabel("label1")
val1$setDefinition("definition1")
md$addListedValue(val1)
val2 <- ISOListedValue$new()
val2$setCode("code2")
val2$setLabel("label2")
val2$setDefinition("definition2")
md$addListedValue(val2)
md$setValueType("typeName")
```

Description

`ISOFeatureCatalogue`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO FeatureCatalogue

Fields

producer [[ISOResponsibleParty](#)]
functionalLanguage [[ISOLanguage](#)]
featureType [[ISOFeatureType](#)]
definitionSource [[ISODefinitionSource](#)]

Methods inherited from [ISOAbstractCatalogue](#)

setName(name, locales) Sets the name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
addScope(scope, locales) Adds scope (object of class character). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
delScope(scope, locales) Deletes scope. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument. Local names should match those of the scope to be deleted, otherwise nothing will be deleted.
addFieldOfApplication(fieldOfApplication, locales) Adds a field of application (object of class character). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
delFieldOfApplication(fieldOfApplication, locales) Deletes fieldOfApplication. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument. Local names should match those of the field of application to be deleted, otherwise nothing will be deleted.
setVersionNumber(versionNumber) Sets version number (object of class character)
setVersionDate(versionDate) Sets version date

Methods

new(xml, uuid) This method is used to instantiate an ISOFeatureCatalogue
setProducer(producer) Sets an object of class ISOResponsibleParty as producer
setFunctionalLanguage(functionalLanguage) Sets the functional language
addFeatureType(featureType) Adds a feature type, object of class ISOFeatureType
delFeatureType(featureType) Deletes a feature type, object of class ISOFeatureType
addDefinitionSource(source) Adds a definition source, object of class ISODefinitionSource or ISOCitation
delDefinitionSource(source) Deletes a definition source, object of class ISODefinitionSource or ISOCitation

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

Examples

```

fc <- ISOFeatureCatalogue$new(uuid = "my-fc-identifier")
fc$setName("name")
fc$addScope("scope1")
fc$addScope("scope2")
fc$addFieldOfApplication("field1")
fc$addFieldOfApplication("field2")
fc$setVersionNumber("1.0")
fc$setVersionDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))

producer <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
producer$setIndividualName("someone")
fc$setProducer(producer)
fc$setFunctionalLanguage("eng")

cit <- ISOCitation$new()
citsetTitle("some citation title")
fc$addDefinitionSource(cit)
#' #add featureType
ft <- ISOFeatureType$new()
ft$setTypeName("typeName")
ft$setDefinition("definition")
ft$setCode("code")
ft$setIsAbstract(FALSE)
ft$addAlias("alias1")
ft$addAlias("alias2")

#add feature attributes
for(i in 1:3){
  #create attribute
  fat <- ISOFeatureAttribute$new()
  fat$setMemberName(sprintf("name %s",i))
  fat$setDefinition(sprintf("definition %s",i))
  fat$setCardinality(lower=1,upper=1)
  fat$setCode(sprintf("code %s",i))

  gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = sprintf("ID%s",i))
  gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
  gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
  gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
  gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
  gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
  gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
  gml$setUnitsSystem("sometlink")
  fat$setValueMeasurementUnit(gml)

  #add listed values
  val1 <- ISOListedValue$new()
  val1$setCode("code1")
  val1$setLabel("label1")
  val1$setDefinition("definition1")
  fat$addListedValue(val1)
}

```

```

val2 <- ISOListedValue$new()
val2$setCode("code2")
val2$setLabel("label2")
val2$setDefinition("definition2")
fat$addListedValue(val2)
fat$setValueType("typeName")

#add feature attribute as carrierOfCharacteristic
ft$addCharacteristic(fat)
}
#add featureType to catalogue
fc$addFeatureType(ft)

xml <- fc$encode()

```

ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription*ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription***Description**

ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription

Format[R6Class](#) object.**Value**Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOFeatureCatalogue**Fields**

`complianceCode` [[logical](#)]
`language` [[ISOLanguage](#)]
`includedWithDataset` [[logical](#)]
`featureCatalogueCitation` [[ISOCitation](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription](#)
`setComplianceCode(compliance)` Sets the compliance. TRUE if compliant, FALSE otherwise
`addLanguage(lang)` Adds a language
`delLanguage(lang)` Deletes a language
`setIncludedWithDataset(include)` Sets TRUE if included with dataset, FALSE otherwise

`addFeatureCatalogueCitation(citation, uuid)` Adds an object of class [ISOCitation](#) referencing the link to Feature Catalogue
`delFeatureCatalogueCitation(citation, uuid)` Deletes an object of class [ISOCitation](#) referencing the link to Feature Catalogue

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription$new()
md$setComplianceCode(FALSE)
md$addLanguage("eng")
md$setIncludedWithDataset(FALSE)

cit = ISOCitation$new()
contact = ISOContact$new()
fcLink <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
fcLink$setLinkage("http://somelink/featurecatalogue")
contact$setOnlineResource(fcLink)
rp = ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
cit$setCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
md$addFeatureCatalogueCitation(cit)
```

ISOFeatureOperation *ISOFeatureOperation*

Description

ISOFeatureOperation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOFeatureOperation

Fields

`signature [character]`
`formalDefinition [character]`

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOFeatureOperation
`setSignature(signature, locales)` Sets the signature. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setFormalDefinition(formalDefinition, locales)` Sets the formal definition. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

Examples

```
md <- ISOFeatureOperation$new()
md$setMemberName("name")
md$setDefinition("definition")
md$setCardinality(lower=1,upper=1)
md$setSignature("signature")
md$setFormalDefinition("def")
```

ISOFeatureType

ISOFeatureType

Description

ISOFeatureType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO FeatureType

Fields

`typeName` [[ISOLocalName](#)]
`definition` [[character](#)]
`code` [[character](#)]
`isAbstract` [[logical](#)]

```

aliases [ISOLocalName]
inheritsFrom [ISOInheritanceRelation]
inheritsTo [ISOInheritanceRelation]
featureCatalogue [ISOFeatureCatalogue]
constrainedBy [ISOConstraints]
definitionReference [ISODefinitionReference]
carrierOfCharacteristics [ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics]

```

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOFeatureType
 setTypeTypeName(typeName) Sets the type name. Object of class ISOLocalName or "character"
 setDefinition(definition, locales) Sets the definition. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 setCode(code, locales) Sets the code. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 setIsAbstract(isAbstract) Sets TRUE/FALSE if the feature type is abstract or not
 addAlias(alias) Set alias name. Object of class ISOLocalName or "character"
 delAlias(alias) Deletes alias name
 addInheritsFrom(rel) Adds a relation (from) as object of class ISOInheritanceRelation
 delInheritsFrom(rel) Deletes a relation (from) as object of class ISOInheritanceRelation
 addInheritsTo(rel) Adds a relation (to) as object of class ISOInheritanceRelation
 delInheritsTo(rel) Deletes a relation (to) as object of class ISOInheritanceRelation
 setFeatureCatalogue(fc) Sets a feature catalogue, object of class ISOFeatureCatalogue
 addConstraint(constraint) Adds a constraint, object of class ISOConstraint or character
 delConstraint(constraint) Deletes a constraint, object of class ISOConstraint or character
 setDefinitionReference(definitionReference) Sets the definition Reference, object of class ISODefinitionReference
 addCharacteristic(characteristic) Adds a characteristic as object of class ISOPropertyType or subclass
 delCharacteristic(characteristic) Deletes a characteristic as object of class ISOPropertyType or subclass

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

Examples

```

#featuretype
md <- ISOFeatureType$new()
md$setTypeName("typeName")
md$setDefinition("definition")
md$setCode("code")
md$setIsAbstract(FALSE)
md$addAlias("alias1")
md$addAlias("alias2")

#add feature attributes
for(i in 1:3){
  #create attribute
  fat <- ISOFeatureAttribute$new()
  fat$setMemberName(sprintf("name %s",i))
  fat$setDefinition(sprintf("definition %s",i))
  fat$setCardinality(lower=1,upper=1)
  fat$setCode(sprintf("code %s",i))

  #add measurement unit
  gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = "ID%")
  gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
  gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
  gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
  gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
  gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
  gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
  gml$setUnitsSystem("somelink")
  fat$setValueMeasurementUnit(gml)

  #add listed values
  val1 <- ISOListedValue$new()
  val1$setCode("code1")
  val1$setLabel("label1")
  val1$setDefinition("definition1")
  fat$addListedValue(val1)
  val2 <- ISOListedValue$new()
  val2$setCode("code2")
  val2$setLabel("label2")
  val2$setDefinition("definition2")
  fat$addListedValue(val2)
  fat$setValueType("typeName")

  #add feature attribute as carrierOfCharacteristic
  md$addCharacteristic(fat)
}
xml <- md$encode()

```

Description

[ISOFileName](#)

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO FileName

Methods

`new(xml, file, name)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOFileName](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19139:2007 Geographic information – XML

Examples

```
md <- ISOFileName$new(file = "someuri", name = "filename")
xml <- md$encode()
```

Description

[ISOFormat](#)

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOFormat

Fields

```
name [character] format name  
version [character] format version  
amendmentNumber [character] format amendment number  
specification [character] format specification  
fileDecompressionTechnique [character] technique for file decompression  
formatDistributor [ISODistributor] format distributor
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOFormat  
setName(name, locales) Sets the format name. Locale names can be specified as list with the  
locales argument.  
setVersion(version) Sets the format version  
setAmendmentNumber(amendmentNumber) Sets an admenment number  
setSpecification(specification, locales) Sets the format specification. Locale names can  
be specified as list with the locales argument.  
setFileDecompressionTechnique(technique) Sets the file decompression technique  
addDistributor(distributor) Adds a distributor, object of class ISODistributor  
delDistributor(distributor) Deletes a distributor, object of class ISODistributor
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOFormat$new()  
md$setName("name")  
md$setVersion("1.0")  
md$setAmendmentNumber("2")  
md$setSpecification("specification")
```

ISOFormatConsistency *ISOFormatConsistency*

Description

ISOFormatConsistency

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOFormatConsistency

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOFormatConsistency](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOFormatConsistency$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOcitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
```

```
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

ISOFreeText*ISOFreeText*

Description

ISOFreeText

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO FreeText

Fields

textGroup [[ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)] localised string(s)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOFreeText

`addTextGroup(textGroup)` Add a text group, object of class [ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)

`delTextGroup(textGroup)` Deletes a text group, object of class [ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
ft <- ISOFreeText$new()
```

ISOGeographicBoundingBox
ISOGeographicBoundingBox

Description

ISOGeographicBoundingBox

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO GeographicBoundingBox

Fields

westBoundLongitude [[numeric](#)] west longitude
eastBoundLongitude [[numeric](#)] east longitude
southBoundLatitude [[numeric](#)] south latitude
northBoundLatitude [[numeric](#)] north latitude

Methods

`new(xml, minx, miny, maxx, maxy, bbox)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOGeographicBoundingBox](#)
`setWestBoundLongitude(minx)` Set the west bound longitude.
`setEastBoundLongitude(minx)` Set the west bound longitude.
`setSouthBoundLatitude(miny)` Set the south bound latitude.
`setNorthBoundLatitude(maxy)` Set the north bound latitude.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOGeographicDescription

ISOGeographicDescription

Description

ISOGeographicDescription

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO GeographicDescription

Fields

geographicIdentifier

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOGeographicDescription

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOGeographicDescription$new()  
md$setGeographicIdentifier(ISOIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOGeographicExtent *ISOGeographicExtent*

Description

ISOGeographicExtent

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO abstract geographicExtent

Fields

extentTypeCode

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOGeographicExtent

Note

abstract class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOGeometricObjects *ISOGeometricObjects*

Description

ISOGeometricObjects

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO GeometricObjects

Fields

```
geometricObjectType [ISOGeometricObjectType]  
geometricObjectCount [integer]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOGeometricObjects  
setGeometricObjectType(geometricObjectType) Sets the type of geometric object  
setGeometricObjectCount(geometricObjectCount) Sets the count of geometric objects
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOGeometricObjects$new()  
md$setGeometricObjectType("surface")  
md$setGeometricObjectCount(5L)  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOGeometricObjectType
ISOGeometricObjectType

Description

ISOGeometricObjectType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO GeometricObjectType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOGeometricObjectType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOGeometricObjectType$values(labels = TRUE)

#point type
pt <- ISOGeometricObjectType$new(value = "point")
```

ISOGeorectified

ISOGeorectified

Description

ISOGeorectified

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Georectified

Fields

```
checkPointAvailability [logical]
checkPointDescription [character]
cornerPoints [GMLPoint]
centerPoint [GMLPoint]
pointInPixel [ISOPixelOrientation]
transformationDimensionDescription [character]
transformationDimensionMapping [character]
```

Inherited methods from [ISOGridSpatialRepresentation](#)

setNumberOfDimensions Sets the number of dimensions (value of class `integer`)
addDimension(dimension) Adds a dimension. Object of class [ISODimension](#)
delDimension(dimension) Deletes a dimension;
setCellGeometry(cellGeometry) Sets the cell geometry. Object of class [ISOCellGeometry](#) or
any value from [ISOCellGeometry\\$values\(\)](#)
setTransformationParameterAvailability(availability) Sets the transformation parameter availability
setPixelOrientation(pixelOrientation) Sets the point in pixel orientation, object of class
'character' or [ISOPixelOrientation](#)

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOGeorectified](#)
`setCheckPointAvailability(availability)` Set checkpoint availability, object of class 'logical' (TRUE/FALSE)
`setCheckPointDescription(description, locales)` Set checkpoint description
`addCornerPoint(sfg,m)` Adds a corner point, either an object of class 'sfg' (from [sf](#)) or a 'matrix'
`delCornerPoint(sfg,m)` Deletes a corner point, either an object of class 'sfg' (from [sf](#)) or a 'matrix'
`setCenterPoint(sfg,m)` Sets a center point, either an object of class 'sfg' (from [sf](#)) or a 'matrix'
`setTransformationDimensionDescription(description, locales)` Sets the transformation dimension description.
`addTransformationDimensionMapping(mapping)` Adds a transformation dimension mapping
`delTransformationDimensionMapping(mapping)` Deletes a transformation dimension mapping

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOGeoreferenceable *ISOGeoreferenceable*

Description

ISOGeoreferenceable

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Georeferenceable

Fields

```
controlPointAvailability [logical]
orientationParameterAvailability [logical]
orientationParameterDescription [character]
georeferencedParameters [ISOREcord]
parameterCitation [ISOCitation]
```

Inherited Methods

```
setNumberOfDimensions Sets the number of dimensions (value of class integer)
addDimension(dimension) Adds a dimension. Object of class ISODimension
delDimension(dimension) Deletes a dimension
setCellGeometry(cellGeometry) Sets the cell geometry. Object of class ISOCellGeometry or
any value from ISOCellGeometry$values()
setTransformationParameterAvailability(availability) Sets the transformation parameter availability
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOGeoreferenceable
setControlPointAvailability(availability) Sets the control point availability. TRUE/FALSE
setOrientationParameterAvailability(availability) Sets the orientation parameter availability. TRUE/FALSE
setOrientationParameterDescription(description, locales) Sets the orientation parameter description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
setGeoreferencedParameters(record) Sets the georeferenced parameter (object of class ISOREcord)
addParameterCitation(citation) Adds a parameter citation, object of class ISOCitation
delParameterCitation(citation) Deletes a parameter citation, object of class ISOCitation
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

md <- ISOGeoreferenceable$new()

#inherited methods from ISOGridSpatialRepresentation
md$setNumberOfDimensions(1)
dim1 <- ISODimension$new()
dim1$setName("row")
dim1$setSize(100)
dim1$setResolution(ISOMeasure$new(value=1,uom="m"))
md$addDimension(dim1)
md$setCellGeometry("area")

#parameters
md$setControlPointAvailability(TRUE)
md$setOrientationParameterAvailability(TRUE)
md$setOrientationParameterDescription("description")
md$setGeoreferencedParameters("record")
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("citation")
md$addParameterCitation(ct)

xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy

ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy

Description

ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

ISOGridSpatialRepresentation
ISOGridSpatialRepresentation

Description

ISOGridSpatialRepresentation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO GridSpatialRepresentation

Fields

```
numberOfDimensions [integer] number of dimensions
axisDimensionProperties [ISODimension] dimension(s)
cellGeometry [ISOCellGeometry]
transformationParameterAvailability [logical]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOGridSpatialRepresentation
setNumberOfDimensions Sets the number of dimensions (value of class integer)
addDimension(dimension) Adds a dimension. Object of class ISODimension
delDimension(dimension) Deletes a dimension;
setCellGeometry(cellGeometry) Sets the cell geometry. Object of class ISOCellGeometry or
any value from ISOCellGeometry$values()
setTransformationParameterAvailability(availability) Sets the transformation parameter availability
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOGridSpatialRepresentation$new()
md$setNumberOfDimensions(1)
dim1 <- ISODimension$new()
dim1$setName("row")
dim1$setSize(100)
dim1$setResolution(ISOMeasure$new(value=1,uom="m"))
md$addDimension(dim1)
md$setCellGeometry("area")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOHierarchyLevel *ISOHierarchyLevel*

Description

ISOHierarchyLevel

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO HierarchyLevel

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOHierarchyLevel](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOHierarchyLevel$values(labels = TRUE)

#dataset scope
ds <- ISOHierarchyLevel$new(value = "dataset")
```

ISOIdentification *ISOIdentification*

Description

ISOIdentification

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Identification

Fields

citation [[ISOCitation](#)] citation
abstract [[character](#)] abstract
purpose [[character](#)] purpose
credit [[character](#)] credit
status [[ISOStatus](#)] status
pointOfContact [[ISOResponsibleParty](#)] point(s) of contact
resourceMaintenance [[ISOMaintenanceInformation](#)] maintenance information
graphicOverview [[ISOBrowseGraphic](#)] graphic overview(s)
resourceFormat [[ISOFormat](#)] format(s)
descriptiveKeywords [[ISOKeywords](#)] keyword(s)
resourceConstraints [[ISOConstraints](#)] constraint(s)
resourceSpecificUsage [[ISOUsage](#)] usage(s)
aggregationInfo [[ISOAggregateInformation](#)] aggregate information

Methods

`new(xml, element, namespace, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOIdentification](#)
`setCitation(citation)` Sets an object of class [ISOCitation](#)
`setAbstract(abstract, locales)` Sets an abstract (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setPurpose(purpose, locales)` Sets a purpose (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`addCredit(credit, locales)` Adds a credit (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`delCredit(credit, locales)` Deletes a credit (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`addStatus(status)` Adds a status, as object of class "character" or class [ISOStatus](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted progress status values `ISOStatus$values()`.
`delStatus(status)` Deletes a status, as object of class "character" or class [ISOStatus](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted progress status values `ISOStatus$values()`.
`addPointOfContact(pointOfContact)` Adds an object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
`delPointOfContact(pointOfContact)` Deletes an object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
`addResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance)` Adds a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).
`setResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance)` Sets a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).

delResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance) Deletes a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).
 addGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Adds an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)
 setGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Sets an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)
 delGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Deletes an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)
 addFormat(format) Adds a resource format, object of class [ISOFormat](#)
 delFormat(format) Deletes a resource format, object of class [ISOFormat](#)
 addKeywords(keywords) Adds a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)
 setKeywords(keywords) Sets a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)
 delKeywords(keywords) Deletes a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)
 addResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Adds an object extending [ISOConstraints](#), either an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#) or [ISOSecurityConstraints](#)
 setResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Sets an object extending [ISOConstraints](#), either an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#) or [ISOSecurityConstraints](#)
 delResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Deletes an object extending [ISOConstraints](#), either an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#) or [ISOSecurityConstraints](#)
 addAggregateInformation(aggregateInfo) Adds an object of class [ISOAggregateInformation](#)
 delAggregateInformation(aggregateInfo) Deletes an object of class [ISOAggregateInformation](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOIdentifier

ISOIdentifier

Description

ISOIdentifier

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Identifier

Fields

authority [[ISOCitation](#)] authority
code [[character](#)] code

Methods

`new(xml, code, codeSpace)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOIdentifier](#)
`setAuthority(authority)` Sets an authority object of class [ISOCitation](#)

Note

Abstract ISO class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOImageDescription *ISOImageDescription*

Description

ISOImageDescription

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOImageDescription

Fields

illuminationElevationAngle [[numeric](#)]
illuminationAzimuthAngle [[numeric](#)]
imagingCondition [[ISOImagingCondition](#)]
imageQualityCode [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
cloudCoverPercentage [[numeric](#)]
processingLevelCode [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
compressionGenerationQuantity [[integer](#)]

```

triangulationIndicator [logical]
radiometricCalibrationDataAvailability [logical]
cameraCalibrationInformationAvailability [logical]
filmDistortionInformationAvailability [logical]
lensDistortionInformationAvailability [logical]

```

Inherited methods from [ISOCoverageDescription](#)

```

setAttributeDescription Sets the attribute description, as object of class ISORecordType or
character

setContent-Type(contentType) Sets the content Type, as object of class ISOCoverageContentType
or any character value listed in ISOCoverageContentType$values()

addDimension(dimension) Adds a dimension, object of class (or subclass of) ISORangeDimension
delDimension(dimension) Deletes a dimension, object of class (or subclass of) ISORangeDimension

```

Methods

```

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageDescription

setIlluminationElevationAngle(illuminationElevationAngle) Sets the illumination ele-
vation angle

setIlluminationAzimuthAngle(illuminationAzimuthAngle) Sets the illumination azimuth an-
gle

setImagingCondition(imagingCondition) Sets the imaging condition, object of class 'charac-
ter' or ISOImagingCondition

setImageQualityCode(code) Sets an image quality code

setCloudCoverPercentage(cloudCoverPercentage) Sets the cloud cover percentage

setProcessingLevelCode(code) Sets the processing level code

setCompressionGenerationQuantity(quantity) Sets compression generation quantity

setTriangulationIndicator(triangulationIndicator) Sets the triangulation indicator

setRadiometricCalibrationDataAvailability(radiometricCalibrationDataAvailability)
    Sets TRUE if radiometric calibration data is available, FALSE otherwise

setCameraCalibrationInformationAvailability(cameraCalibrationInformationAvailability)
    Sets TRUE if camera calibration information is available, FALSE otherwise

setFilmDistortionInformationAvailability(filmDistortionInformationAvailability)
    Sets TRUE if film distortion information is available, FALSE otherwise

setLensDistortionInformationAvailability(lensDistortionInformationAvailability)
    Sets TRUE if lens distortion information is available, FALSE otherwise

```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#create image description
md <- ISOImageDescription$new()
md$setAttributeDescription("test")
md$setContent-Type("modelResult")

#adding 3 arbitrary dimensions
for(i in 1:3){
  band <- ISOBand$new()
  mn <- ISOMemberName$new(aName = sprintf("name %s", i), attributeType = sprintf("type %s", i))
  band$setSequenceIdentifier(mn)
  band$setDescriptor("descriptor")
  band$setMaxValue(10)
  band$setMinValue(1)
  gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = sprintf("ID%s", i))
  gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
  gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
  gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
  gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
  gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
  gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
  gml$setUnitsSystem("somelink")
  band$setUnits(gml)
  band$setPeakResponse(9)
  band$setBitsPerValue(5)
  band$setToneGradation(100)
  band$setScaleFactor(1)
  band$setOffset(4)
  md$addDimension(band)
}

md$setIlluminationElevationAngle(15)
md$setIlluminationAzimuthAngle(10)
md$setImageQualityCode("bad")
md$setCloudCoverPercentage(90)
md$setProcessingLevelCode("high")
md$setCompressionGenerationQuantity(1L)
md$setTriangulationIndicator(FALSE)
md$setRadiometricCalibrationDataAvailability(FALSE)
md$setCameraCalibrationInformationAvailability(FALSE)
md$setFilmDistortionInformationAvailability(FALSE)
md$setLensDistortionInformationAvailability(FALSE)

xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation
ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation

Description

ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOimagergy geolocation information

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation](#)

Note

abstract class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation
ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation

Description

ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Imagery AcquisitionInformation

Fields

```
instrument [list of ISOImageryInstrument]
operation [list of ISOImageryOperation]
platform [list of ISOImageryPlatform]
acquisitionPlan [list of ISOImageryPlan]
objective [list of ISOImageryObjective]
acquisitionRequirement [list of ISOImageryRequirement]
environmentConditions [ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation
addInstrument(instrument) Adds instrument, object of class ISOImageryInstrument
delInstrument(instrument) Deletes instrument, object of class ISOImageryInstrument
addOperation(operation) Adds instrument, object of class ISOImageryOperation
delOperation(operation) Deletes operation, object of class ISOImageryOperation
addPlatform(platform) Adds platform, object of class ISOImageryPlatform
delPlatform(platform) Deletes platform, object of class ISOImageryPlatform
addPlan(plan) Adds plan, object of class ISOImageryPlan
delPlan(plan) Deletes plan, object of class ISOImageryPlan
addObjective(objective) Adds objective, object of class ISOImageryObjective
delObjective(objective) Deletes objective, object of class ISOImageryObjective
addRequirement(requirement) Adds requirement, object of class ISOImageryRequirement
delRequirement(requirement) Deletes requirement, object of class ISOImageryRequirement
setEnvironmentConditions(conditions) Set environment conditions, object of class ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – AcquisitionInformation – Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md = ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation$new()
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryAlgorithm *ISOImageryAlgorithm*

Description

ISOImageryAlgorithm

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery algorithm

Fields

citation [[ISOCitation](#)]

description [[character|ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryAlgorithm](#)

`setCitation(citation)` Set citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)

`setDescription(description, locales)` Sets a description (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryAlgorithm$new()

#add citation
rp1 <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp1$setIndividualName("someone1")
rp1$setOrganisationName("somewhere1")
rp1$setPositionName("someposition1")
rp1$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact1 <- ISOContact$new()
phone1 <- ISOTelephone$new()
```

```

phone1$setVoice("myphonenumer1")
phone1$setFacsimile("myfacsimile1")
contact1$setPhone(phone1)
address1 <- ISOAddress$new()
address1$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress1")
address1$setCity("thecity1")
address1$setPostalCode("111")
address1$setCountry("France")
address1$setEmail("someone1@theorg.org")
contact1$setAddress(address1)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact1$setOnlineResource(res)
rp1$setContactInfo(contact1)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp1)
md$setCitation(ct)
md$setDescription("some description")

xml <- md$encode()

```

Description

ISOImageryBand

Format[R6Class](#) object.**Value**Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery band

Fields

```
bandBoundaryDefinition [ISOImageryBandDefinition]
nominalSpatialResolution [numeric]
transferFunctionType [ISOImageryTransferFunctionType]
transmittedPolarisation [ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation]
detectedPolarisation [ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryBand
setBandBoundaryDefinition(defination) Set the band boundary definition, object of class
ISOImageryBandDefinition or character among values available by ISOImageryBandDefinition$values()
setNominalSpatialResolution(resolution) Set the nominal spatial reosolution, object of class
numeric
setTransmittedPolarisation(polarisation) Set the transmitted polarisation, object of class
ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation or character among values returned by ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation
setDetectedPolarisation(polarisation) Set the detected polarisation, object of class ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation
or character among values returned by ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation$values()
```

Methods inherited from [ISOBand](#)

```
setMaxValue(maxValue) Sets the maximum value
setMinValue(minValue) Sets the minimum value
setUnits(units) Sets the unit, object of class GMLUnitDefinition
setPeakResponse(peakResponse) Sets the peak response
setBitsPerValue(bitsPerValue) Sets the bits per value
setToneGradation Sets the tone gradation
setScaleFactor(scaleFactor) Sets the scale factor
setOffset(offset) Sets the offset
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
#create band range dimension
md <- ISOImageryBand$new()
md$setSequenceIdentifier(ISOMemberName$new(aName = "name", attributeType = "type"))
md$setDescriptor("descriptor")
md$setMaxValue(10)
md$setMinValue(1)
gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = "ID")
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
```

```

gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
gml$setUnitsSystem("someslink")
md$setUnits(gml)
md$setPeakResponse(9)
md$setBitsPerValue(5)
md$setToneGradation(100)
md$setScaleFactor(1)
md$setOffset(4)

md$setBandBoundaryDefinition("fiftyPercent")
md$setNominalSpatialResolution(14.5)
md$setTransferFunctionType("linear")
md$setTransmittedPolarisation("horizontal")
md$setDetectedPolarisation("horizontal")

xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOImageryBandDefinition*ISOImageryBandDefinition***Description**

ISOImageryBandDefinition

Format[R6Class](#) object.**Value**Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Imagery Band definition**Methods**`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryBandDefinition](#)**Author(s)**

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryBandDefinition$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
fiftyp <- ISOImageryBandDefinition$new(value = "fiftyPercent")
```

ISOImageryContext *ISOImageryContext*

Description

`ISOImageryContext`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO Imagery Context

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an `ISOImageryContext`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryContext$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
acquisition <- ISOImageryContext$new(value = "acquisition")
```

ISOImageryCoverageDescription
ISOImageryCoverageDescription

Description

ISOImageryCoverageDescription

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISO imagery image description

Fields

rangeElementdescription [[ISOImageryRangeElementDescription](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryCoverageDescription

`addRangeElement(description)` Add range element description, object of class ISOImageryRangeElementDescription

`delRangeElementDescription(description)` Deletes range element description, object of class ISOImageryRangeElementDescription

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#create coverage description
md <- ISOImageryCoverageDescription$new()
md$setAttributeDescription("test")
md$setContent-Type("modelResult")

#adding 3 arbitrary dimensions
for(i in 1:3{
  band <- ISOBand$new()
  mn <- ISOByName$new(aName = sprintf("name %s",i), attributeType = sprintf("type %s",i))
  band$setSequenceIdentifier(mn)
```

```

band$setDescriptor("descriptor")
band$setMaxValue(10)
band$setMinValue(1)
gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = sprintf("ID%s",i))
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
gml$setUnitsSystem("somelink")
band$setUnits(gml)
band$setPeakResponse(9)
band$setBitsPerValue(5)
band$setToneGradation(100)
band$setScaleFactor(1)
band$setOffset(4)
md$addDimension(band)
}

des <- ISOImageryRangeElementDescription$new()
des$setName("name")
des$setDescription("description")
des$addRangeElement("record1")
des$addRangeElement("record2")
md$addRangeElementDescription(des)
xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOImageryCoverageResult*ISOImageryCoverageResult***Description**

ISOImageryCoverageResult

Format[R6Class](#) object.**Value**Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery coverage result**Fields**

[spatialRepresentationType](#) [[ISOSpatialRepresentationType](#)]
[resultFile](#) [[ISODataFile](#)]

```
resultSpatialRepresentation [ISOSpatialRepresentation]  
resultContentDescription [ISOCoverageDescription]  
resultFormat [ISOFormat]
```

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryCoverageResult](#)

`setSpatialRepresentationType(spatialRepresentationType)` Set the spatial representation type, object of class [ISOSpatialRepresentationType](#), or 'character' among values given by `ISOSpatialRepresentationType$values()` or any free text.

`setResultFile(resultFile)` Set the result data file, object of class [ISODataFile](#).

`setResultSpatialRepresentation(spatialRepresentation)` Set the spatial representation, object of class [ISOSpatialRepresentation](#).

`setResultCoverageDescription(coverageDescription)` Set the coverage description, object of class [ISOCoverageDescription](#)

`setResultFormat(format)` Set the result format, object of class [ISOFormat](#)

Methods inherited from [ISOAbstractResult](#)

See methods description at [ISOAbstractResult](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord
ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord

Description

[ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord](#)

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery environmental record

Fields

```
averageAirTemperature [numeric]
maxRelativeHumidity [numeric]
maxAltitude [numeric]
meterologicalConditions [ISOBaseCharacterString|ISOLocalisedCharacterString]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord
setAverageAirTemperature(temperature) Set the average air temperature
setMaxRelativeHumidity(humidity) Set the max relative humidity
setMaxAltitude(altitude) Set the max altitude
setMeterologicalConditions(conditions) Set the meterological conditions. Locale names
can be specified as list with the locales argument.
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord$new()
md$setAverageAirTemperature(3)
md$setMaxRelativeHumidity(67)
md$setMaxAltitude(400)
md$setMeterologicalConditions("some conditions")
xml <- md$encode()
```

Description

`ISOImageryEvent`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery event

Fields

```
identifier [ISOMetaIdentifier]  
trigger [ISOImageryTrigger]  
context [ISOImageryContext]  
sequence [ISOImagerySequence]  
time [POSIXt]  
relatedPass [ISOImageryPlatformPass]  
relatedSensor [list of ISOImageryInstrument]  
expectedObjective [list of ISOImageryObjective]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryEvent  
setIdentifier(identifier) Sets an identifier, object of class character or ISOMetaIdentifier  
setTrigger(trigger) Set the trigger, object of class ISOImageryTrigger, or 'character' among  
values given by ISOImageryTrigger$values(), or free text.  
setContext(context) Set the context, object of class ISOImageryContext, or 'character' among  
values given by ISOImageryContext$values(), or free text.  
setSequence(sequence) Set the sequence, object of class ISOImagerySequence, or 'character'  
among values given by ISOImagerySequence$values(), or free text.  
setTime(time) Set the time, object of class POSIXt.  
setPlatformPass(platformPass) Set the platform pass, object of class ISOImageryPlatformPass  
addSensor(sensor) Adds a sensor, object of class ISOImageryInstrument.  
delSensor(sensor) Deletes a sensor, object of class ISOImageryInstrument  
addObjective(objective) Adds an objective, object of class ISOImageryObjective  
delObjective(objective) Deletes an objective, object of class ISOImageryObjective
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryEvent$new()
md$setIdentifier("event_1")
md$setTrigger("manual")
md$setContext("pass")
md$setSequence("instantaneous")
md$setTime(Sys.time())

xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryGCP

*ISOImageryGCP*Collection**

Description

ISOImageryGCP*Collection*

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery gcp collection

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryGCP*Collection*](#)
- `setCollectionIdentification(id)` Set the identifier, object of class `integer`
- `setCollectionName(name, locales)` Sets a name (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the `locales` argument.
- `setCoordinateReferenceSystem(crs)` Sets the crs, object of class [ISOReferenceSystem](#)
- `addGCP(gcp)` Adds a GCP, object of class [ISOImageryGCP](#)
- `delGCP(gcp)` Deletes a GCP, object of class [ISOImageryGCP](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryGCP$new()
require(sf)
pt <- sf::st_point(c(1,1))
md$setGeographicCoordinates(sfg = pt)
xml1 <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryGCPCollection

ISOImageryGCPCollection

Description

ISOImageryGCPCollection

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery gcp collection

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryGCPCollection](#)
`setCollectionIdentification(id)` Set the identifier, object of class `integer`
`setCollectionName(name, locales)` Sets a name (object of class "character"). Locale names
can be specified as list with the `locales` argument.
`setCoordinateReferenceSystem(crs)` Sets the crs, object of class [ISOReferenceSystem](#)
`addGCP(gcp)` Adds a GCP, object of class [ISOImageryGCP](#)
`delGCP(gcp)` Deletes a GCP, object of class [ISOImageryGCP](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded
data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryGCPCollection$new()
md$setCollectionIdentification(1L)
md$setCollectionName("name")
rs <- ISOReferenceSystem$new()
rsId <- ISOReferenceIdentifier$new(code = "4326", codeSpace = "EPSG")
rs$setReferenceSystemIdentifier(rsId)
md$setCoordinateReferenceSystem(rs)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryGeometryType

ISOImageryGeometryType

Description

ISOImageryGeometryType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Imagery geometry type

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryGeometryType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryGeometryType$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
point <- ISOImageryGeometryType$new(value = "point")
```

ISOImageryGeorectified

ISOImageryGeorectified

Description

ISOImageryGeorectified

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO image Georectified

Fields

checkPoint [list of [ISOImageryGCP](#)]

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryGeorectified](#)

`addCheckPoint(sfg,m)` Adds a check point, either an object of class 'sfg' (from [sf](#)) or a 'matrix'

`delCheckPoint(sfg,m)` Deletes a check point, either an object of class 'sfg' (from [sf](#)) or a 'matrix'

Methods inherited from [ISOGridSpatialRepresentation](#)

See [ISOGridSpatialRepresentation](#)

Methods inherited from [ISOGeorectified](#)

See [ISOGeorectified](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata – Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

ISOImageryGeoreferenceable
ISOImageryGeoreferenceable

Description

ISOImageryGeoreferenceable

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery Georeferenceable

Fields

`geolocationInformation [list of ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation]`

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryGeoreferenceable](#)
`addGeolocationInformation(geolocationInformation)` Adds a geolocation information, an object of class [ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation](#)
`delGeolocationInformation(geolocationInformation)` Deletes geolocation information, an object of class [ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation](#)

Methods inherited from [ISOGridSpatialRepresentation](#)

See [ISOGridSpatialRepresentation](#)

Methods inherited from [ISOGeoreferenceable](#)

See [ISOGeoreferenceable](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata – Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

ISOImageryImageDescription
ISOImageryImageDescription

Description

ISOImageryImageDescription

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISO imagery image description

Fields

rangeElementdescription [[ISOImageryRangeElementDescription](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryImageDescription](#)

`addRangeElement(description)` Add range element description, object of class [ISOImageryRangeElementDescription](#)

`delRangeElementDescription(description)` Deletes range element description, object of class
[ISOImageryRangeElementDescription](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#create image description
md <- ISOImageryImageDescription$new()
md$setAttributeDescription("test")
md$setContent-Type("modelResult")

#adding 3 arbitrary dimensions
for(i in 1:3{
  band <- ISOBand$new()
  mn <- ISO-MemberName$new(aName = sprintf("name %s", i), attributeType = sprintf("type %s", i))
  band$setSequenceIdentifier(mn)
```

```

band$setDescriptor("descriptor")
band$setMaxValue(10)
band$setMinValue(1)
gml <- GMLBaseUnit$new(id = sprintf("ID%s",i))
gml$setDescriptionReference("someref")
gml$setIdentifier("identifier", "codespace")
gml$addName("name1", "codespace")
gml$addName("name2", "codespace")
gml$setQuantityTypeReference("someref")
gml$setCatalogSymbol("symbol")
gml$setUnitsSystem("somelink")
band$setUnits(gml)
band$setPeakResponse(9)
band$setBitsPerValue(5)
band$setToneGradation(100)
band$setScaleFactor(1)
band$setOffset(4)
md$addDimension(band)
}

md$setIlluminationElevationAngle(15)
md$setIlluminationAzimuthAngle(10)
md$setImagingCondition("rain")
md$setImageQualityCode("bad")
md$setCloudCoverPercentage(90)
md$setProcessingLevelCode("high")
md$setCompressionGenerationQuantity(1L)
md$setTriangulationIndicator(FALSE)
md$setRadiometricCalibrationDataAvailability(FALSE)
md$setCameraCalibrationInformationAvailability(FALSE)
md$setFilmDistortionInformationAvailability(FALSE)
md$setLensDistortionInformationAvailability(FALSE)

des <- ISOImageryRangeElementDescription$new()
des$setName("name")
des$setDescription("description")
des$addRangeElement("record1")
des$addRangeElement("record2")
md$addRangeElementDescription(des)
xml <- md$encode()

```

Description

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery platform

Fields

citation [list of [ISOCitation](#)]
identifier [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
type [[character|ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]
description [[character|ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]
mountedOn [list of [ISOImageryPlatform](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryPlatform](#)
`addCitation(citation)` Adds citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
`delCitation(citation)` Deletes a citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
`setIdentifier(identifier)` Sets an identifier, object of class character or [ISOMetaIdentifier](#)
`setType(type, locales)` Sets a type (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setDescription(description, locales)` Sets a description (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`addPlatform(platform)` Add a platform, object of class [ISOImageryPlatform](#)
`delPlatform(platform)` Deletes a platform, object of class [ISOImageryPlatform](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryInstrument$new()  
md$setIdentifier("identifier")  
md$setType("type")  
md$setDescription("description")  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryMetadata *ISOImageryMetadata*

Description

ISOImageryMetadata

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Imagery Metadata

Fields

acquisitionInformation [list of [ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryMetadata](#)

`addAcquisitionInfo(acquisitionInfo)` Add acquisition information, object of class [ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation](#)

`delAcquisitionInfo(acquisitionInfo)` Deletes acquisition information, object of class [ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation](#)

Methods inherited from of ISOMetadata

`setFileIdentifier(fileIdentifier)` Sets the file identifier

`setLanguage{locale}` Sets the locale

`setCharacterSet(charset)` Sets the character set

`setParentIdentifier(parentIdentifier)` Sets the parentIdentifier

`addHierarchyLevel(level)` Adds the hierarchy level

`setHierarchyLevel(level)` Sets the hierarchy level

`delHierarchyLevel(level)` Deletes the hierarchy level

`addHierarchyLevelName(levelName)` Adds the hierarchy level name

`delHierarchyLevelName(levelName)` Deletes the hierarchy level name

`addContact(contact)` Adds a contact as object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

`delContact(contact)` Deletes a contact as object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

`setDateStamp(date)` Sets the date stamp

`setMetadataStandardName(name)` Sets the metadata standard name

`setMetadataStandardVersion(version)` Sets the metadata standard version

`setDataSetURI(dataSetURI)` Sets the metadata dataSet URI

addLocale(locale) Adds a locale, object of class ISO(Locale)
delLocale(locale) Deletes a locale, object of class ISO(Locale)
addSpatialRepresentationInfo(spatialRepresentationInfo) Adds a spatial representation
setSpatialRepresentationInfo(spatialRepresentationInfo) Sets a spatial representation
delSpatialRepresentationInfo(spatialRepresentationInfo) Deletes a spatial representation
addReferenceSystemInfo(referenceSystemInfo) Adds a reference system
setReferenceSystemInfo(referenceSystemInfo) Sets the reference system
delReferenceSystemInfo(referenceSystemInfo) Deletes a reference system
addMetadataExtensionInfo(extensionInfo) Adds extension info, object of class ISOMetadataExtensionInformation
delMetadataExtensionInfo(extensionInfo) Deletes extension info, object of class ISOMetadataExtensionInformation
addIdentificationInfo(identificationInfo) Adds a data identification
setIdentificationInfo(identificationInfo) Sets the data identification
delIdentificationInfo(identificationInfo) Deletes a data identification
addContentInfo(contentInfo) Adds a content info, either an object of class [ISOCoverageDescription](#) for coverage data, or [ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription](#) for vector data.
delContentInfo(contentInfo) Deletes a content info, either an object of class [ISOCoverageDescription](#) for coverage data, or [ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription](#) for vector data.
setDistributionInfo(distributionInfo) Sets the distribution
addDataQualityInfo(dataQualityInfo) Adds a data quality
setDataQualityInfo(dataQualityInfo) Sets the data quality
delDataQualityInfo(dataQualityInfo) Deletes a data quality
setMetadataMaintenance(metadataMaintenance) Sets a metadata maintenance as object of class ISOMaintenanceInformation

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata – Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#example 1 - WRITE: Create an ISO metadata and encode it as XML
#####
md = ISOImageryMetadata$new()
md$setFileIdentifier("my-metadata-identifier")
md$setParentIdentifier("my-parent-metadata-identifier")
md$setCharacterSet("utf8")
md$setLanguage("eng")
md$setDateStamp(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
```

```

md$setMetadataStandardName("ISO 19115:2003/19139")
md$setMetadataStandardVersion("1.0")
md$setDataSetURI("my-dataset-identifier")

#add 3 contacts
for(i in 1:3){
  rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
  rp$setIndividualName(paste0("someone",i))
  rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
  rp$setPositionName(paste0("someposition",i))
  rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
  contact <- ISOContact$new()
  phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
  phone$setVoice(paste0("myphonenumber",i))
  phone$setFacsimile(paste0("myfacsimile",i))
  contact$setPhone(phone)
  address <- ISOAddress$new()
  address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
  address$setCity("thecity")
  address$setPostalCode("111")
  address$setCountry("France")
  address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
  contact$setAddress(address)
  res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
  res$setLinkage("http://someslink")
  res$setName("someresourcename")
  contact$setOnlineResource(res)
  rp$setContactInfo(contact)
  md$addContact(rp)
}

#VectorSpatialRepresentation
vsr <- ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation$new()
vsr$setTopologyLevel("geometryOnly")
geomObject <- ISOGeometricObjects$new()
geomObject$setGeometricObjectType("surface")
geomObject$setGeometricObjectCount(5L)
vsr$setGeometricObjects(geomObject)
md$addSpatialRepresentationInfo(vsr)

#ReferenceSystem
rs <- ISOReferenceSystem$new()
rsId <- ISOReferenceIdentifier$new(code = "4326", codeSpace = "EPSG")
rs$setReferenceSystemIdentifier(rsId)
md$setReferenceSystemInfo(rs)

#data identification
ident <- ISODataIdentification$new()
ident$setAbstract("abstract")
ident$setPurpose("purpose")
ident$addCredit("credit1")
ident$addCredit("credit2")
ident$addCredit("credit3")

```

```

ident$addStatus("completed")
ident$setLanguage("eng")
ident$setCharacterSet("utf8")
ident$addTopicCategory("biota")
ident$addTopicCategory("oceans")

#adding a point of contact
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://somenlink")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
ident$addPointOfContact(rp)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(as.Date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1)))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
ident$setCitation(ct)

#graphic overview
go1 <- ISOBrowseGraphic$new(
  fileName = "http://www.somefile.org/png1",
  fileDescription = "Map Overview 1",
  fileType = "image/png"
)
go2 <- ISOBrowseGraphic$new(
  fileName = "http://www.somefile.org/png2",

```

```

    fileDescription = "Map Overview 2",
    fileType = "image/png"
)
ident$addGraphicOverview(go1)
ident$addGraphicOverview(go2)

#maintenance information
mi <- ISOMaintenanceInformation$new()
mi$setMaintenanceFrequency("daily")
ident$setResourceMaintenance(mi)

#adding legal constraints
lc <- ISOLegalConstraints$new()
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation1")
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation2")
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation3")
lc$addAccessConstraint("copyright")
lc$addAccessConstraint("license")
lc$addUseConstraint("copyright")
lc$addUseConstraint("license")
ident$addResourceConstraints(lc)

#adding security constraints
sc <- ISOSecurityConstraints$new()
sc$setClassification("secret")
sc$setUserNote("ultra secret")
sc$setClassificationSystem("no classification in particular")
sc$setHandlingDescription("description")
ident$addResourceConstraints(sc)

#adding extent
extent <- ISOExtent$new()
bbox <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
extent$setGeographicElement(bbox)
ident$setExtent(extent)

#add keywords
kwds <- ISOKeywords$new()
kwds$addKeyword("keyword1")
kwds$addKeyword("keyword2")
kwds$setKeywordType("theme")
th <- ISOCitation$new()
thsetTitle("General")
th$addDate(d)
kwds$setThesaurusName(th)
ident$addKeywords(kwds)

#add an INSPIRE spatial data theme?
inspire_kwd <- ISOKeywords$new()
anc1 <- ISOAnchor$new(
  name = "Environmental monitoring facilities",
  href = "http://inspire.ec.europa.eu/theme/ef"
)

```

```
inspire_kwd$addKeyword(anc1)
inspire_kwd$setKeywordType("theme")
th <- ISOCitation$new()
thsetTitle(
  ISOAnchor$new(
    name = "GEMET - INSPIRE themes, version 1.0",
    href="http://www.eionet.europa.eu/gemet/inspire_themes"
  )
)
inspire_date <- ISODate$new()
inspire_date$ setDate(as.Date("2008-06-01"))
inspire_date$ setDateType("publication")
th$addDate(inspire_date)
inspire_kwd$setThesaurusName(th)
ident$addKeywords(inspire_kwd)

#supplementalInformation
ident$setSupplementalInformation("some additional information")

#spatial representation type
ident$addSpatialRepresentationType("vector")

md$setIdentificationInfo(ident)

#Distribution
distrib <- ISODistribution$new()
dto <- ISODigitalTransferOptions$new()
for(i in 1:3){
  or <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
  or$setLinkage(paste0("http://someLink",i))
  or$setName(paste0("name",i))
  or$setDescription(paste0("description",i))
  or$setProtocol("WWW:LINK-1.0-http--link")
  dto$addOnlineResource(or)
}
distrib$setDigitalTransferOptions(dto)
md$setDistributionInfo(distrib)

#create dataQuality object with a 'dataset' scope
dq <- ISODataQuality$new()
scope <- ISOScope$new()
scope$setLevel("dataset")
dq$scope(scope)

#add data quality reports...

#add a report the data quality
dc <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
spec$setTitle("Data Quality check")
spec$setAlternateTitle("This is some data quality check report")
d <- ISODate$new()
```

```

d$date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$dateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dc$addResult(result)
dq$addReport(dc)

#add INSPIRE reports?
#INSPIRE - interoperability of spatial data sets and services
dc_inspire1 <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
cr_inspire1 <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
cr_inspire_spec1 <- ISOCitation$new()
cr_title1 <- paste(
  "Commission Regulation (EU) No 1089/2010 of 23 November 2010 implementing Directive 2007/2/EC",
  "of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards interoperability of spatial data",
  "sets and services"
)
cr_inspire_spec1$title(cr_title1)
cr_inspire1$setExplanation("See the referenced specification")
cr_inspire_date1 <- ISODate$new()
cr_inspire_date1$setDate(ISOdate(2010,12,8))
cr_inspire_date1$ setDateType("publication")
cr_inspire_spec1$addDate(cr_inspire_date1)
cr_inspire1$setSpecification(cr_inspire_spec1)
cr_inspire1$setPass(TRUE)
dc_inspire1$addResult(cr_inspire1)
dq$addReport(dc_inspire1)
#INSPIRE - metadata
dc_inspire2 <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
cr_inspire2 <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
cr_inspire_spec2 <- ISOCitation$new()
cr_title2 <- paste(
  "COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1205/2008 of 3 December 2008 implementing Directive 2007/2/EC",
  "of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards metadata"
)
cr_inspire_spec2$title(cr_title2)
cr_inspire2$setExplanation("See the referenced specification")
cr_inspire_date2 <- ISODate$new()
cr_inspire_date2$setDate(ISOdate(2008,12,4))
cr_inspire_date2$ setDateType("publication")
cr_inspire_spec2$addDate(cr_inspire_date2)
cr_inspire2$setSpecification(cr_inspire_spec2)
cr_inspire2$setPass(TRUE)
dc_inspire2$addResult(cr_inspire2)
dq$addReport(dc_inspire2)

#add lineage
lineage <- ISOLineage$new()
lineage$setStatement("statement")
dq$setLineage(lineage)

```

```

md$setDataQualityInfo(dq)

#Content Information
#-----
#add a feature catalogue description
fcd <- ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription$new()
fcd$setComplianceCode(FALSE)
fcd$addLanguage("eng")
fcd$setIncludedWithDataset(FALSE)
cit = ISOCitation$new()
citsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$setDateType("publication")
cit$addDate(d)
cit$setEdition("1.0")
cit$setEditionDate(as.Date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1)))
contact = ISOContact$new()
fcLink <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
fcLink$setLinkage("http://somelink/featurecatalogue")
contact$setOnlineResource(fcLink)
rp = ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setRole("publisher")
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
cit$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
fcd$addFeatureCatalogueCitation(cit)
md$addContentInfo(fcd)

#XML representation of the ISOImageryMetadata
xml <- md$encode()

#example 2 - READ: Create an ISO imagery metadata reading from XML
#####
require(XML)
xmlfile <- system.file("extdata/examples", "metadata.xml", package = "geometa")
xml <- xmlParse(xmlfile)
md <- ISOImageryMetadata$new(xml = xml)

```

ISOImageryNominalResolution

ISOImageryNominalResolution

Description

ISOImageryNominalResolution

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery nominal resolution

Fields

```
scanningResolution [ISODistance]  
groundResolution [ISODistance]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryNominalResolution  
setScanningResolution(resolution) Set the scanning resolution, object of class ISODistance  
setGroundResolution(resolution) Set the ground resolution, object of class ISODistance
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#encoding  
dq <- ISOImageryNominalResolution$new()  
d <- ISODistance$new(value = 1, uom = "m", useUomURI = TRUE)  
dq$setScanningResolution(d)  
dq$setGroundResolution(d)  
  
#xml  
xml <- dq$encode()
```

ISOImageryObjective *ISOImageryObjective*

Description

ISOImageryObjective

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISO imagery objective

Fields

```
identifier [ISOMetaIdentifier]
priority [character|ISOLocalisedCharacterString]
type [list of ISOImageryObjectType]
function [list of character|ISOLocalisedCharacterString]
extent [list of ISOExtent]
sensingInstrument [list of ISOImageryInstrument]
pass [list of ISOImageryPlatformPass]
objectiveOccurance [list of ISOImageryEvent]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryObjective
setIdentifier(identifier) Sets an identifier, object of class character or ISOMetaIdentifier
setPriority(priority, locales) Sets a priority (object of class "character"). Locale names
can be specified as list with the locales argument.
addType(type) Add type, object of class ISOImageryObjectType or 'character' among val-
ues given by ISOImageryObjectType$values() or any free text.
delType(type) Deletes type, object of class ISOImageryObjectType or 'character' among
values given by ISOImageryObjectType$values() or any free text.
addFunction(fun, locales) Adds a function (object of class "character"). Locale names can be
specified as list with the locales argument.
delFunction(fun, locales) Deletes a function (object of class "character"). Locale names can
be specified as list with the locales argument.
addExtent(extent) Adds an extent, object of class ISOExtent
delExtent(extent) Deletes an extent, object of class ISOExtent
```

addSensingInstrument(instrument) Adds an instrument, object of class **ISOImageryInstrument**
 delSensingInstrument(instrument) Deletes an instrument, object of class **ISOImageryInstrument**
 addPlatformPass(pass) Adds an platform pass, object of class **ISOImageryPlatformPass**
 delPlatformPass(pass) Deletes an platform pass, object of class **ISOImageryPlatformPass**
 addObjectiveOccurance(event) Adds an objective occurrence, object of class **ISOImageryEvent**
 delObjectiveOccurance(event) Deletes an objective occurrence, object of class **ISOImageryEvent**

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```

#encoding
md <- ISOImageryObjective$new()
md$setIdentifier("identifier")
md$setPriority("urgent")
md$addType("survey")
md$addFunction("my_function")
evt <- ISOImageryEvent$new()
evt$setIdentifier("event_1")
evt$setTrigger("manual")
evt$setContext("pass")
evt$setSequence("instantaneous")
evt$setTime(Sys.time())
md$addObjectiveOccurance(evt)
extent <- ISOExtent$new()
bbox <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
extent$setGeographicElement(bbox)
time <- ISOTemporalExtent$new()
start <- ISOdate(2000, 1, 12, 12, 59, 45)
end <- ISOdate(2010, 8, 22, 13, 12, 43)
tp <- GMLTimePeriod$new(beginPosition = start, endPosition = end)
time$setTimePeriod(tp)
extent$setTemporalElement(time)
vert <- ISOVerticalExtent$new()
vert$setMinimumValue(0)
vert$setMaximumValue(19)
extent$setVerticalElement(vert)
md$addExtent(extent)
md$sensingInstrument = NA
md$pass = NA
xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOImageryObjectType

ISOImageryObjectType

Description

ISOImageryObjectType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery ObjectiveType

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryObjectType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryObjectType$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
survey <- ISOImageryObjectType$new(value = "survey")
```

 ISOImageryOperation *ISOImageryOperation*

Description

ISOImageryOperation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery Operation

Fields

- description [[character|ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]
- citation [[ISOCitation](#)]
- identifier [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
- status [[ISOStatus](#)]
- type [[ISOImageryOperationType](#)]
- parentOperation [[ISOImageryOperation](#)]
- childOperation [list of [ISOImageryOperation](#)]
- platform [list of [ISOImageryPlatform](#)]
- objective [list of [ISOImageryObjective](#)]
- plan [list of [ISOImageryPlan](#)]
- significantEvent [list of [ISOImageryEvent](#)]

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryOperation](#)
- `setDescription(description, locales)` Sets a description (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setCitation(citation)` Sets a citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
- `setIdentifier(identifier)` Sets an identifier, object of class character or [ISOMetaIdentifier](#)
- `setStatus(status)` Sets status, object of class [ISOStatus](#) or 'character', among values given by [ISOStatus\\$values\(\)](#) or any free text code
- `setType(type)` Sets the operation type, object of class [ISOImageryOperationType](#), or 'character' amount values given by [ISOImageryOperationType\\$values\(\)](#), or any free text code.
- `setParentOperation(operation)` Sets the parent operation, object of class [ISOImageryOperation](#).
- `addChildOperation(operation)` Adds a child operation, object of class [ISOImageryOperation](#)

delChildOperation(operation) Deletes a child operation, object of class ISOImageryOperation
addPlatform(platform) Adds a platform, object of class ISOImageryPlatform
delPlatform(platform) Deletes a platform, object of class ISOImageryPlatform
addObjective(objective) Adds an objective object of class ISOImageryObjective
delObjective(objective) Deletes an objective, object of class ISOImageryObjective
setPlan(plan) Sets a plan, object of class ISOImageryPlan
addSignificantEvent(event) Adds a significant event, object of class ISOImageryEvent
delSignificantEvent(event) Deletes a significant event, object of class ISOImageryEvent

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

ISOImageryOperationType

ISOImageryOperationType

Description

ISOImageryOperationType

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISO Imagery Operation type

Methods

new(xml,value) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryOperationType

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryOperationType$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
real <- ISOImageryOperationType$new(value = "real")
```

ISOImageryPlan

ISOImageryPlan

Description

ISOImageryPlan

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery Plan

Fields

- type [[ISOImageryGeometryType](#)]
- citation [[ISOCitation](#)]
- operation [list of [ISOImageryOperation](#)]
- satisfiedPlan [list of [ISOImageryPlan](#)]

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryPlan](#)
- `setType(type)` Set the imagery geometry type, object of class [ISOImageryGeometryType](#) or 'character' among values given by [ISOImageryGeometryType\\$values\(\)](#).
- `setStatus(status)` Set the imagery plan status, object of class [ISOStatus](#) or 'character' among values given by [ISOStatus\\$values\(\)](#).
- `setCitation(citation)` Sets the citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
- `addOperation(operation)` Adds a operation, object of class [ISOImageryOperation](#)
- `delOperation(operation)` Deletes a operation, object of class [ISOImageryOperation](#)
- `addSatisfiedRequirement(plan)` Add a satisfied plan, object of class [ISOImageryPlan](#)
- `delSatisfiedRequirement(plan)` Deletes a satisfied plan, object of class [ISOImageryPlan](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```

md <- ISOImageryPlan$new()
md$setType("point")
md.setStatus("completed")

#add citation
rp1 <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp1$setIndividualName("someone1")
rp1$setOrganisationName("somewhere1")
rp1$setPositionName("someposition1")
rp1$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact1 <- ISOContact$new()
phone1 <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone1$setVoice("myphonenumer1")
phone1$setFacsimile("myfacsimile1")
contact1$setPhone(phone1)
address1 <- ISOAddress$new()
address1$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress1")
address1$setCity("thecity1")
address1$setPostalCode("111")
address1$setCountry("France")
address1$setEmail("someone1@theorg.org")
contact1$setAddress(address1)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact1$setOnlineResource(res)
rp1$setContactInfo(contact1)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015,1,1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp1)
md$setCitation(ct)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryPlatform *ISOImageryPlatform*

Description

ISOImageryPlatform

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery platform

Fields

citation [list of [ISOCitation](#)]
identifier [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
description [[character|ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]
sponsor [list of [ISOResponsibleParty](#)]
instrument [list of [ISOImageryInstrument](#)]

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryPlatform](#)
addCitation(citation) Adds citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
delCitation(citation) Deletes a citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
setIdentifier(identifier) Sets an identifier, object of class character or [ISOMetaIdentifier](#)
setDescription(description, locales) Sets a description (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
addSponsor(sponsor) Adds a sponsor, object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
delSponsor(sponsor) Deletes a sponsor, object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
addInstrument(instrument) Add a instrument, object of class [ISOImageryInstrument](#)
delInstrument(instrument) Deletes a instrument, object of class [ISOImageryInstrument](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryPlatform$new()

#add citation
rp1 <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp1$setIndividualName("someone1")
rp1$setOrganisationName("somewhere1")
rp1$setPositionName("someposition1")
rp1$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact1 <- ISOContact$new()
phone1 <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone1$setVoice("myphonenumbers1")
phone1$setFacsimile("myfacsimile1")
contact1$setPhone(phone1)
address1 <- ISOAddress$new()
address1$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress1")
address1$setCity("thecity1")
address1$setPostalCode("111")
address1$setCountry("France")
address1$setEmail("someone1@theorg.org")
contact1$setAddress(address1)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact1$setOnlineResource(res)
rp1$setContactInfo(contact1)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp1)
md$addCitation(ct)

md$setIdentifier("identifier")
md$setDescription("some description")

xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryPlatformPass
ISOImageryPlatformPass

Description

ISOImageryPlatformPass

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery PlatformPass

Fields

identifier [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
extent [?]
relatedEvent [list of [ISOImageryEvent](#)]

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryPlatformPass](#)
setIdentifier(identifier) Sets an identifier, object of class character or [ISOMetaIdentifier](#)
setExtent(extent) Set the extent
addEvent(event) Add a event, object of class [ISOImageryEvent](#)
delEvent(event) Deletes a event, object of class [ISOImageryEvent](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryPlatformPass$new()
md$setIdentifier("identifier")

require(sf)
outer = matrix(c(0,0,10,0,10,10,0,10,0,0),ncol=2, byrow=TRUE)
hole1 = matrix(c(1,1,1,2,2,2,2,1,1,1),ncol=2, byrow=TRUE)
hole2 = matrix(c(5,5,5,6,6,6,6,5,5,5),ncol=2, byrow=TRUE)
pts = list(outer, hole1, hole2)
pl = st_polygon(pts)
md$setExtent(pl)

xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation
ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation

Description

ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Imagery Polarisation orientation

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
h <- ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation$new(value = "horizontal")
```

ISOImageryPriority *ISOImageryPriority*

Description

`ISOImageryPriority`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO imagery priority

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an `ISOImageryPriority`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryPriority$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
highImp <- ISOImageryPriority$new(value = "highImportance")
```

ISOImageryProcessing *ISOImageryProcessing*

Description

ISOImageryProcessing

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery processing

Fields

identifier [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
softwareReference [list of [ISOCitation](#)]
procedureDescription [[character|ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]
documentation [list of [ISOCitation](#)]
runTimeParameters [character]
algorithm [list of [ISOImageryAlgorithm](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryProcessing](#)
`setIdentifier(identifier)` Sets an identifier, object of class character or [ISOMetaIdentifier](#)
`addSoftwareReference(softwareReference)` Adds software reference, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
`delSoftwareReference(softwareReference)` Deletes a software reference, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
`setProcedureDescription(description, locales)` Sets a description (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`addDocumentation(documentation)` Adds documentation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
`delDocumentation(documentation)` Deletes documentation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
`setRunTimeParameters(params)` Set the runtime parameters, object of class character
`addAlgorithm(algorithm)` Add a algorithm, object of class [ISOImageryAlgorithm](#)
`delAlgorithm(algorithm)` Deletes a algorithm, object of class [ISOImageryAlgorithm](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```

md <- ISOImageryProcessing$new()

#add citation
rp1 <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp1$setIndividualName("someone1")
rp1$setOrganisationName("somewhere1")
rp1$setPositionName("someposition1")
rp1$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact1 <- ISOContact$new()
phone1 <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone1$setVoice("myphonenumer1")
phone1$setFacsimile("myfacsimile1")
contact1$setPhone(phone1)
address1 <- ISOAddress$new()
address1$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress1")
address1$setCity("thecity1")
address1$setPostalCode("111")
address1$setCountry("France")
address1$setEmail("someone1@theorg.org")
contact1$setAddress(address1)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact1$setOnlineResource(res)
rp1$setContactInfo(contact1)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015,1,1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp1)

md$setIdentifier("identifier")
md$setProcedureDescription("some description")
md$addSoftwareReference(ct)
md$addDocumentation(ct)
md$setRunTimeParameters("params")

xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOImageryProcessStep ISOImageryProcessStep

Description

ISOImageryProcessStep

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery process step

Fields

processingInformation [[ISOImageryProcessing](#)]
output [list of [ISOImagerySource](#)]
report [list of [ISOImageryProcessStepReport](#)]

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryProcessStep](#)
setProcessingInformation(processingInfo) Set the processing information, object of class
[ISOImageryProcessing](#)
addOutput(output) Add output, object of class [ISOsource](#)
delOutput(output) Deletes output, object of class [ISOsource](#)
addReport(report) Add report, object of class [ISOImageryProcessStepReport](#)
delReport(report) Deletes report, object of class [ISOImageryProcessStepReport](#)

Methods inherited from ISOProcessStep

See methods description at [ISOProcessStep](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```

ps <- ISOImageryProcessStep$new()
pssetDescription("description")
ps$setRationale("rationale")
ps$setDateTime( ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 23, 59, 59))
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone") #and more responsible party properties..
ps$addProcessor(rp)

#specific methods to ISO 19115-2
process <- ISOImageryProcessing$new()

#add citation
rp1 <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp1$setIndividualName("someone1")
rp1$setOrganisationName("somewhere1")
rp1$setPositionName("someposition1")
rp1$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact1 <- ISOContact$new()
phone1 <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone1$setVoice("myphonenumber1")
phone1$setFacsimile("myfacsimile1")
contact1$setPhone(phone1)
address1 <- ISOAddress$new()
address1$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress1")
address1$setCity("thecity1")
address1$setPostalCode("111")
address1$setCountry("France")
address1$setEmail("someone1@theorg.org")
contact1$setAddress(address1)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact1$setOnlineResource(res)
rp1$setContactInfo(contact1)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp1)

process$setIdentifier("identifier")
process$setProcedureDescription("some description")
process$addSoftwareReference(ct)

```

```
process$addDocumentation(ct)
process$setRunTimeParameters("params")
ps$setProcessingInformation(process)

#output
trg <- ISOImagerySource$new()
trg$setProcessedLevel("level")
res <- ISOImageryNominalResolution$new()
d <- ISODistance$new(value = 1, uom = "m", useUomURI = TRUE)
res$setScanningResolution(d)
trg$setResolution(res)
ps$addOutput(trg)

#report
rep <- ISOImageryProcessStepReport$new()
rep$setName("report")
rep.setDescription("description")
rep$setFileType("filetype")
ps$addReport(rep)

xml <- ps$encode()
```

ISOImageryProcessStepReport

ISOImageryProcessStepReport

Description

ISOImageryProcessStepReport

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery ProcessStepReport

Fields

name [[character](#)|[ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]
description [[character](#)|[ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]
fileType [[character](#)|[ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryProcessStepReport](#)
`setName(name, locales)` Sets a name (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setDescription(description, locales)` Sets a description (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setFileType(fileType, locales)` Sets a fileType (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryProcessStepReport$new()
md$setName("my_report")
md.setDescription("description")
md$setFileType("md")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryRangeElementDescription
ISOImageryRangeElementDescription

Description

ISOImageryRangeElementDescription

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an *ISOImageryRangeElementDescription*

Fields

`name` [[character](#)]
`description` [[character](#)]
`rangeElement` [[ISORecord](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryRangeElementDescription](#)
`setName(name, locales)` Sets the name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setDefinition(description, locales)` Sets the description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`addRangeElement(record)` Add range element, object of class [ISORecord](#)
`delRangeElement(record)` Deletes range element, object of class [ISORecord](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#create object
md <- ISOImageryRangeElementDescription$new()
md$setName("name")
md$setDefinition("description")
md$addRangeElement("record1")
md$addRangeElement("record2")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryRequestedDate
ISOImageryRequestedDate

Description

ISOImageryRequestedDate

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery requested date

Fields

`requestedDateOfCollection` [[POSIXt](#)]
`latestAcceptableDate` [[POSIXt](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryRequestedDate](#)
`setRequestedDateOfCollection(date)` Set the requested date of collection, object of class [POSIXt](#)
`setLatestAcceptableDate(date)` Set the latest acceptable date, object of class [POSIXt](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#create band range dimension
md <- ISOImageryRequestedDate$new()
md$setRequestedDateOfCollection(Sys.time())
md$setLatestAcceptableDate(Sys.time())
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryRequirement ISOImageryRequirement

Description

[ISOImageryRequirement](#)

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery requirement

Fields

```
citation [ISOCitation]  
identifier [ISOMetaIdentifier]  
requestor [list of ISOResponsibleParty]  
recipient [list of ISOResponsibleParty]  
priority [ISOImageryPriority]  
requestedDate [ISOImageryRequestedDate]  
expiryDate [POSIXt]  
satisfiedPlan [list of ISOImageryPlan]
```

Methods

```
new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOImageryRequirement  
setCitation(citation) Sets the citation, object of class ISOCitation  
setIdentifier(identifier) Sets an identifier, object of class character or ISOMetaIdentifier  
addRequestor(requestor) Adds a requestor, object of class ISOResponsibleParty  
delRequestor(requestor) Deletes a requestor, object of class ISOResponsibleParty  
addRecipient(recipient) Adds a recipient, object of class ISOResponsibleParty  
delRecipient(recipient) Deletes a recipient, object of class ISOResponsibleParty  
setPriority(priority) Set the priority, object of class ISOImageryPriority, or an object of  
class 'character' among values given by ISOImageryPriority$values().  
setRequestedDate(date) Set requested date, object of class ISOImageryRequestedDate  
setExpiryDate(date) Set expiry date, object of class POSIXt  
addSatisfiedPlan(plan) Add a satisfied plan, object of class ISOImageryPlan  
delSatisfiedPlan(plan) Deletes a satisfied plan, object of class ISOImageryPlan
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImageryRequirement$new()  
md$setIdentifier("identifier")  
#add citation  
rp1 <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()  
rp1$setIndividualName("someone1")  
rp1$setOrganisationName("somewhere1")  
rp1$setPositionName("someposition1")
```

```

rp1$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact1 <- ISOContact$new()
phone1 <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone1$setVoice("myphonenumbers1")
phone1$setFacsimile("myfacsimile1")
contact1$setPhone(phone1)
address1 <- ISOAddress$new()
address1$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress1")
address1$setCity("thecity1")
address1$setPostalCode("111")
address1$setCountry("France")
address1$setEmail("someone1@theorg.org")
contact1$setAddress(address1)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact1$setOnlineResource(res)
rp2 <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp2$setIndividualName("someone2")
rp2$setOrganisationName("somewhere2")
rp2$setPositionName("someposition2")
rp2$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact2 <- ISOContact$new()
phone2 <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone2$setVoice("myphonenumbers2")
phone2$setFacsimile("myfacsimile2")
contact1$setPhone(phone2)
address2 <- ISOAddress$new()
address2$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress2")
address2$setCity("thecity2")
address2$setPostalCode("111")
address2$setCountry("France")
address2$setEmail("someone2@theorg.org")
contact2$setAddress(address2)
contact2$setOnlineResource(res)
rp2$setContactInfo(contact2)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp1)
md$setCitation(ct)
md$addRequestor(rp1)
md$addRecipient(rp2)
md$setPriority("highImportance")

```

```
rd <- ISOImageryRequestedDate$new()
rd$setRequestedDateOfCollection(Sys.time())
rd$setLatestAcceptableDate(Sys.time())
md$setRequestedDate(rd)
md$setExpiryDate(Sys.time())
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImagerySensorType *ISOImagerySensorType*

Description

ISOImagerySensorType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery sensor type

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImagerySensorType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImagerySensorType$new()
```

ISOImagerySequence *ISOImagerySequence*

Description

ISOImagerySequence

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery sequence

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImagerySequence](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImagerySequence$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
inst <- ISOImagerySequence$new(value = "instantaneous")
```

ISOImagerySource *ISOImagerySource*

Description

ISOImagerySource

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery source

Fields

processedLevel [[ISOMetaIdentifier](#)]
resolution [[ISOImageryNominalResolution](#)]

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImagerySource](#)
`setProcessedLevel(processedLevel)` Sets processed level, object of class character or [ISOMetaIdentifier](#)
`setResolution(resolution)` Set the resolution, object of class [ISOImageryNominalResolution](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
md <- ISOImagerySource$new()  
md$setProcessedLevel("identifier")  
res <- ISOImageryNominalResolution$new()  
d <- ISODistance$new(value = 1, uom = "m", useUomURI = TRUE)  
res$setScanningResolution(d)  
md$setResolution(res)  
  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOImageryTransferFunctionType

ISOImageryTransferFunctionType

Description

`ISOImageryTransferFunctionType`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO imagery transfer function type

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an `ISOImageryTransferFunctionType`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryTransferFunctionType$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
log <- ISOImageryTransferFunctionType$new(value = "logarithmic")
```

ISOImageryTrigger *ISOImageryTrigger*

Description

ISOImageryTrigger

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery trigger

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryTrigger](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOImageryTrigger$values(labels = TRUE)

#some def
auto <- ISOImageryTrigger$new(value = "automatic")
```

ISOImageryUsability *ISOImageryUsability*

Description

ISOImageryUsability

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO imagery usability

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImageryUsability](#)

Methods inherited from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

See methods description at [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115-2:2009 - Geographic information – Metadata Part 2: Extensions for imagery and gridded data

ISOImagingCondition *ISOImagingCondition*

Description

ISOImagingCondition

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOImagingCondition

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOImagingCondition](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOImagingCondition$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#ImagingCondition  
ImagingCondition <- ISOImagingCondition$new(value = "rain")
```

ISOInheritanceRelation
ISOInheritanceRelation

Description

ISOInheritanceRelation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOInheritanceRelation

Fields

name [[character](#)] name
description [[character](#)] description
uniqueInstance [[logical](#)]
subtype [[ISOFeatureType](#)] subtype
supertype [[ISOFeatureType](#)] supertype

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOInheritanceRelation](#)
`setName(name, locales)` Set name of inheritance relation. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setDescription(description, locales)` Set description of inheritance relation. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setUniqueInstance(uniqueInstance)` Set TRUE if it's a unique instance, FALSE otherwise
`setSubtype(featureType)` Set subtype, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)
`setSupertype(featureType)` Set supertype, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOInitiative

ISOInitiative

Description

ISOInitiative

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOInitiative

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOInitiative](#)

Inherited methods from ISOAbstractAggregate

`addComposedOf(composedOf)` Adds a dataset, object of class ISODataSet
`delComposedOf(composedOf)` Deletes a dataset, object of class ISODataSet
`addSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Adds a series metadata, object of class ISOMetadata
`delSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Deletes a series metadata, object of class ISOMetadata
`addSubset(subset)` Adds a subset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
`delSubset(subset)` Deletes a subset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
`addSuperset(superset)` Adds a superset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
`delSuperset(superset)` Deletes a superset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOInitiativeType *ISOInitiativeType*

Description

ISOInitiativeType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO InitiativeType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOInitiativeType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOInitiativeType$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#geomOnly  
geomOnly <- ISOInitiativeType$new(value = "campaign")
```

ISOKeywords*ISOKeywords*

Description

ISOKeywords

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling a ISO set of keywords

Fields

keyword [[character](#)] keyword(s)

type [[ISOKeywordType](#)] keyword type

thesaurusName [[ISOCitation](#)] thesaurus citation

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOKeywords

`addKeyword(keyword, locales)` Adds a keyword. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`delKeyword(keyword, locales)` Deletes a keyword. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument. Local names should match those of the keyword to be deleted, otherwise nothing will be deleted.

`setKeywordType(keywordType)` Sets the keyword type

`setThesaurusName(thesaurusName)` Sets the thesaurus name

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#a basic keyword set
md <- ISOKeywords$new()
md$addKeyword("keyword1")
md$addKeyword("keyword2")
md$setKeywordType("theme")
th <- ISOCitation$new()
thsetTitle("General")
md$setThesaurusName(th)
xml <- md$encode()

#a keyword set with anchors
md <- ISOKeywords$new()
kwd1 <- ISOAnchor$new(
  name = "keyword1",
  href = "http://myvocabulary.geometa/keyword1"
)
md$addKeyword(kwd1)
kwd2 <- ISOAnchor$new(
  name = "keyword2",
  href = "http://myvocabulary.geometa/keyword2"
)
md$addKeyword(kwd2)
md$setKeywordType("theme")
xml <- md$encode()

#Example for INSPIRE (GEMET Spatial Data Theme)
inspire_kwd <- ISOKeywords$new()
anc1 <- ISOAnchor$new(
  name = "Environmental monitoring facilities",
  href = "http://inspire.ec.europa.eu/theme/ef"
)
inspire_kwd$addKeyword(anc1)
inspire_kwd$setKeywordType("theme")
th <- ISOCitation$new()
thsetTitle(
  ISOAnchor$new(
    name = "GEMET - INSPIRE themes, version 1.0",
    href="http://www.eionet.europa.eu/gemet/inspire_themes"
  )
)
inspire_date <- ISODate$new()
inspire_date$ setDate(as.Date("2008-06-01"))
inspire_date$ setDateType("publication")
th$addDate(inspire_date)
inspire_kwd$setThesaurusName(th)
```

Description

[ISOKeywordType](#)

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO KeywordType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOKeywordType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOKeywordType$values(labels = TRUE)

#place keywordType
place <- ISOKeywordType$new(value = "place")
```

Description

ISOLanguage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Language

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOLanguage](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOLanguage$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#english language  
eng <- ISOLanguage$new(value = "eng")
```

ISOLegalConstraints *ISOLegalConstraints*

Description

ISOLegalConstraints

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO LegalConstraints

Fields

`accessConstraints` [[ISORestriction](#)] access constraint(s)
`useConstraints` [[ISORestriction](#)] use constraint(s)
`otherConstraints` [[character](#)] other constraint(s)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an *ISOLegalConstraints*

`addAccessConstraint(constraint)` Adds an access constraint, as object of class "character" or class *ISORestriction*. If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted values given by *ISORestriction\$values()*.

`delAccessConstraint(constraint)` Deletes an access constraint, as object of class "character" or class *ISORestriction*. If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted values given by *ISORestriction\$values()*.

`addUseConstraint(constraint)` Adds a use constraint, as object of class "character" or class *ISORestriction*. If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted values given by *ISORestriction\$values()*.

`delUseConstraint(constraint)` Deletes a use constraint, as object of class "character" or class *ISORestriction*. If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted values given by *ISORestriction\$values()*.

`addOtherConstraint(constraint)` Adds an other constraint as object of class "character"

`delOtherConstraint(constraint)` Deletes an other constraint as object of class "character"

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#create object
md <- ISOLegalConstraints$new()
md$addUseLimitation("limitation1")
md$addUseLimitation("limitation2")
md$addUseLimitation("limitation3")
md$addAccessConstraint("copyright")
md$addAccessConstraint("license")
md$addUseConstraint("copyright")
md$addUseConstraint("license")

xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOLength*ISOLength*

Description

ISOLength

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Length measure

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value, uom, useUomURI)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOLength. The uom argument represents the symbol of unit of measure used. The parameter useUomURI can be used to set the uom as URI, its default value is FALSE.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOLineage*ISOLineage*

Description

ISOLineage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Lineage

Fields

statement [**character**] statement
 processStep [**ISOProcessStep**] process step(s)
 source [**ISOsource**] source(s)

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an **ISOLineage**
 setStatement(statement, locales) Sets the statement. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
 addProcessStep(processStep) Adds a process step (object of class **ISOProcessStep**)
 delProcessStep(processStep) Deletes a process step, object of class **ISOProcessStep**
 addSource(source) Adds a source (object of class **ISOsource**)
 delSource(source) Deletes a source (object of class **ISOsource**)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

lineage <- ISOLineage$new()  

lineage$setStatement("statement")  
  

#add a process step  

ps <- ISOProcessStep$new()  

pssetDescription("description")  

ps$setRationale("rationale")  

ps$setDateTime( ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 23, 59, 59))  

rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()  

rp$setIndividualName("someone") #and more responsible party properties..  

ps$addProcessor(rp)  

lineage$addProcessStep(ps)  
  

#add a source  

src <- ISOsource$new()  

src$setDescription("description")  

src$setScaleDenominator(1L)  

rs <- ISOReferenceSystem$new()  

rsId <- ISOReferenceIdentifier$new(code = "4326", codeSpace = "EPSG")  

rs$setReferenceSystemIdentifier(rsId)  

src$setReferenceSystem(rs)  

cit <- ISOcitation$new()  

citsetTitle("sometitle") #and more citation properties...  

src$setCitation(cit)
  
```

```
extent <- ISOExtent$new()
bbox <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
extent$setGeographicElement(bbox)
src$addExtent(extent)
lineage$addSource(src)

xml <- lineage$encode()
```

ISOListedValue*ISOListedValue*

Description

ISOListedValue

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOListedValue

Fields

label [[character](#)] label
code [[character](#)] code
definition [[character](#)] definition
definitionReference [[ISODefinitionReference](#)] definition reference

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOListedValue](#)
`setLabel(label, locales)` Sets the label. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setCode(code, locales)` Sets the code. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setDefinition(definition, locales)` Sets the definition. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setDefinitionReference(definitionReference)` Sets the definition reference, object of class [ISODefinitionReference](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

Examples

```
val <- ISOListedValue$new()
val$setCode("code1")
val$setLabel("label1")
val$setDefinition("definition1")
xml <- val$encode()
```

ISOLocale

ISOLocale

Description

ISOLocale

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Locale

Fields

languageCode [[ISOLanguagelcharacter](#)] language code
 country [[ISOCountrylcharacter](#)] country code
 characterEncoding [[ISOCharacterSetlcharacter](#)] character encoding

Methods

`new(xml, code, country, encoding)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOLocale
`setId(id)` Set the locale Id, to bind to ISOFreeText elements to identify a locale text.
`setLanguage(language)` Set the language, object of class "character" (language code), or object of class [ISOLanguage](#).
`setCountry(country)` Set the country, object of class "character" (country code), or object of class [ISOCountry](#).
`setCharacterSet(charset)` Set the character encoding, object of class "character" (encoding code), or object of class [ISOCharacterSet](#).

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
loc <- ISOLocale$new()  
loc$setId("eng")  
loc$setLanguage("eng")  
loc$setCountry("UK")  
loc$setCharacterSet("utf8")
```

ISOLocaleContainer *ISOLocaleContainer*

Description

ISOLocaleContainer

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO LocaleContainer

Fields

description [[character](#)] description
locale [[ISOLocale](#)] locale
date [[ISODate](#)] date(s)
responsibleParty [[ISOResponsibleParty](#)] responsible party
localisedString [[character](#)] localised string(s)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOLocaleContainer](#)
`setDescription(description, locales)` Sets the process step description. Locale names can
be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setLocale(locale)` Sets the locale, object of class [ISOLocale](#)
`addDate(date)` Add a date, object of class [ISODate](#)
`delDate(date)` Deletes a date, object of class [ISODate](#)
`addResponsibleParty(responsibleParty)` Add a responsible party, object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
`delResponsibleParty(responsibleParty)` Deletes a responsible party, object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
`addLocalisedString(string)` Adds a localised string
`delLocalisedString(string)` Deletes a localised string

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOLocalisedCharacterString

ISOLocalisedCharacterString

Description

ISOLocalisedCharacterString

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO LocalisedCharacterString

Methods

`new(xml, locale, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOLocalisedCharacterString](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

Examples

```
str <- ISOLocalisedCharacterString$new(locale = "FR", value = "ma description")
str$encode()
```

ISOLocalName

ISOLocalName

Description

ISOLocalName

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO LocalName

Fields

value [[character](#)] local name

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOLocalName

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOMaintenanceFrequency

ISOMaintenanceFrequency

Description

ISOMaintenanceFrequency

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO MaintenanceFrequency

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an `ISOMaintenanceFrequency`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOMaintenanceFrequency$values(labels = TRUE)

#daily frequency
daily <- ISOMaintenanceFrequency$new(value = "daily")
```

ISOMaintenanceInformation
ISOMaintenanceInformation

Description

ISOMaintenanceInformation

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO MaintenanceInformation

Fields

`maintenanceAndUpdateFrequency` [`ISOMaintenanceFrequency|character`] frequency

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an `ISOMaintenanceInformation`

`setMaintenanceFrequency(frequency)` Sets the maintenance and update frequency

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOMaintenanceInformation$new()  
md$setMaintenanceFrequency("daily")  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOMeasure

ISOMeasure

Description

ISOMeasure

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Measure

Fields

value [[character](#)] measure

Methods

`new(xml, value, uom, useUomURI)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMeasure](#). The `uom` argument represents the symbol of unit of measure used. The parameter `useUomURI` can be used to set the uom as URI, its default value is FALSE.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOMedium*ISOMedium*

Description

ISOMedium

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Citation

Fields

name [[ISOMediumNamecharacter](#)] name
density [[numeric](#)] density
densityUnits [character](#) density unit
volumes [[integer](#)] volumes
mediumFormat [[ISOMediumFormatcharacter](#)] format
mediumNode [character](#) note

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMedium](#)
`setName(name)` Set the medium name, object of class 'character' or [ISOMediumName](#)
`addDensity(density)` Adds a density
`delDensity(density)` Deletes density
`setDensityUnits(densityUnits)` Set density unit
`setVolumes(volumes)` Set volumes
`addMediumFormat(mediumFormat)` Adds a medium format, object of class 'character' or [ISOMediumFormat](#)
`delMediumFormat(mediumFormat)` Deletes a medium format, object of class 'character' or [ISOMediumFormat](#)
`setMediumNote(mediumNote, locales)` Set a medium note. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondell@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOMedium$new()  
md$setName("satellite")  
md$addDensity(1.0)  
md$setDensityUnits("string")  
md$setVolumes(1L)  
md$addMediumFormat("tar")  
md$setMediumNote("some note")  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOMediumFormat

ISOMediumFormat

Description

ISOMediumFormat

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOMediumFormat

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMediumFormat](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOMediumFormat$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#MediumFormat  
MediumFormat <- ISOMediumFormat$new(value = "tar")
```

ISOMediumName	<i>ISOMediumName</i>
---------------	----------------------

Description

ISOMediumName

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOMediumName

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMediumName](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOMediumName$values(labels = TRUE)

#MediumName
MediumName <- ISOMediumName$new(value = "satellite")
```

ISOMemberName	<i>ISOMemberName</i>
---------------	----------------------

Description

ISOMemberName

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOMemberName

Fields

aName [[character](#)] member name

attributeType [[ISOTypeName](#)[character](#)] attribute type

Methods

`new(xml, aName, attributeType)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMemberName](#)

`setName(aName)` Set the aName, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setAttributeType(attributeType, locales)` Set the attribute type, object of class ISOTypeName or character Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOMetadata

ISOMetadata

Description

ISOMetadata

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Metadata

Fields

fileIdentifier [[character](#)] metadata file identifier
 language [[ISOLanguagelcharacter](#)] metadata language coded
 characterSet [[ISOCharacterSetlcharacter](#)] character set
 parentIdentifier [[character](#)] parent metadata identifier
 hierarchyLevel [[ISOHierarchyLevellcharacter](#)] hierarchy level
 hierarchyLevelName [[character](#)] hierarchy level name
 contact [[ISOResponsibleParty](#)] contact(s)
 dateStamp [[Date|POSIXt](#)] timestamp
 metadataStandardName [[character](#)] metadata standard name
 metadataStandardVersion [[character](#)] metadata standard version
 dataSetURI [[character](#)] dataset URI
 spatialRepresentationInfo [[ISOSpatialRepresentation](#)] the spatial representation
 referenceSystemInfo [[ISOResourceSystem](#)] the reference system
 metadataExtensionInfo [[ISOMetadataExtensionInformation](#)] metadata extension
 identificationInfo [[ISOIdentification](#)] identification information
 contentInfo [[ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription|ISOCoverageDescription](#)] content description
 distributionInfo [[ISODistribution](#)] distribution information
 dataQualityInfo [[ISODataQuality](#)] data quality
 metadataMaintenance [[ISOMaintenanceInformation](#)] maintenance info

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMetadata](#)
 setFileIdentifier(fileIdentifier) Sets the file identifier
 setLanguage{locale} Sets the locale
 setCharacterSet(charset) Sets the character set
 setParentIdentifier(parentIdentifier) Sets the parentIdentifier
 addHierarchyLevel(level) Adds the hierarchy level
 setHierarchyLevel(level) Sets the hierarchy level
 delHierarchyLevel(level) Deletes the hierarchy level
 addHierarchyLevelName(levelName) Adds the hierarchy level name
 delHierarchyLevelName(levelName) Deletes the hierarchy level name
 addContact(contact) Adds a contact as object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
 delContact(contact) Deletes a contact as object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
 setDateStamp(date) Sets the date stamp
 setMetadataStandardName(name) Sets the metadata standard name

setMetadataStandardVersion(version) Sets the metadata standard version
setDataSetURI(dataSetURI) Sets the metadata dataSet URI
addLocale(locale) Adds a locale, object of class ISO(Locale)
delLocale(locale) Deletes a locale, object of class ISO(Locale)
addSpatialRepresentationInfo(spatialRepresentationInfo) Adds a spatial representation
setSpatialRepresentationInfo(spatialRepresentationInfo) Sets a spatial representation
delSpatialRepresentationInfo(spatialRepresentationInfo) Deletes a spatial representation
addReferenceSystemInfo(referenceSystemInfo) Adds a reference system
setReferenceSystemInfo(referenceSystemInfo) Sets the reference system
delReferenceSystemInfo(referenceSystemInfo) Deletes a reference system
addMetadataExtensionInfo(extensionInfo) Adds extension info, object of class ISOMetadataExtensionInformation
delMetadataExtensionInfo(extensionInfo) Deletes extension info, object of class ISOMetadataExtensionInformation
addIdentificationInfo(identificationInfo) Adds a data identification
setIdentificationInfo(identificationInfo) Sets the data identification
delIdentificationInfo(identificationInfo) Deletes a data identification
addContentInfo(contentInfo) Adds a content info, either an object of class [ISOCoverageDescription](#) for coverage data, or [ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription](#) for vector data.
delContentInfo(contentInfo) Deletes a content info, either an object of class [ISOCoverageDescription](#) for coverage data, or [ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription](#) for vector data.
setDistributionInfo(distributionInfo) Sets the distribution
addDataQualityInfo(dataQualityInfo) Adds a data quality
setDataQualityInfo(dataQualityInfo) Sets the data quality
delDataQualityInfo(dataQualityInfo) Deletes a data quality
setMetadataMaintenance(metadataMaintenance) Sets a metadata maintenance as object of class ISOMaintenanceInformation

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#example 1 - WRITE: Create an ISO metadata and encode it as XML
#####
md = ISOMetadata$new()
md$setFileIdentifier("my-metadata-identifier")
md$setParentIdentifier("my-parent-metadata-identifier")
md$setCharacterSet("utf8")
```

```

md$setLanguage("eng")
md$setDateStamp(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
md$setMetadataStandardName("ISO 19115:2003/19139")
md$setMetadataStandardVersion("1.0")
md$setDataSetURI("my-dataset-identifier")

#add 3 contacts
for(i in 1:3){
  rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
  rp$setIndividualName(paste0("someone",i))
  rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
  rp$setPositionName(paste0("someposition",i))
  rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
  contact <- ISOContact$new()
  phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
  phone$setVoice(paste0("myphonenumber",i))
  phone$setFacsimile(paste0("myfacsimile",i))
  contact$setPhone(phone)
  address <- ISOAddress$new()
  address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
  address$setCity("thecity")
  address$setPostalCode("111")
  address$setCountry("France")
  address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
  contact$setAddress(address)
  res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
  res$setLinkage("http://someslink")
  res$setName("someresourcename")
  contact$setOnlineResource(res)
  rp$setContactInfo(contact)
  md$addContact(rp)
}

#VectorSpatialRepresentation
vsr <- ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation$new()
vsr$setTopologyLevel("geometryOnly")
geomObject <- ISOGeometricObjects$new()
geomObject$setGeometricObjectType("surface")
geomObject$setGeometricObjectCount(5L)
vsr$setGeometricObjects(geomObject)
md$addSpatialRepresentationInfo(vsr)

#ReferenceSystem
rs <- ISOReferenceSystem$new()
rsId <- ISOReferenceIdentifier$new(code = "4326", codeSpace = "EPSG")
rs$setReferenceSystemIdentifier(rsId)
md$setReferenceSystemInfo(rs)

#data identification
ident <- ISODataIdentification$new()
ident$setAbstract("abstract")
ident$setPurpose("purpose")
ident$addCredit("credit1")

```

```
ident$addCredit("credit2")
ident$addCredit("credit3")
ident$addStatus("completed")
ident$setLanguage("eng")
ident$setCharacterSet("utf8")
ident$addTopicCategory("biota")
ident$addTopicCategory("oceans")

#adding a point of contact
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://somelink")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
ident$addPointOfContact(rp)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(as.Date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1)))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
ident$setCitation(ct)

#graphic overview
go1 <- ISOBrowseGraphic$new(
  fileName = "http://www.somefile.org/png1",
  fileDescription = "Map Overview 1",
  fileType = "image/png"
)
```

```

go2 <- ISOBrowseGraphic$new(
  fileName = "http://www.somefile.org/png2",
  fileDescription = "Map Overview 2",
  fileType = "image/png"
)
ident$addGraphicOverview(go1)
ident$addGraphicOverview(go2)

#maintenance information
mi <- ISOMaintenanceInformation$new()
mi$setMaintenanceFrequency("daily")
ident$setResourceMaintenance(mi)

#adding legal constraints
lc <- ISOLegalConstraints$new()
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation1")
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation2")
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation3")
lc$addAccessConstraint("copyright")
lc$addAccessConstraint("license")
lc$addUseConstraint("copyright")
lc$addUseConstraint("license")
ident$addResourceConstraints(lc)

#adding security constraints
sc <- ISOSecurityConstraints$new()
sc$setClassification("secret")
sc$setUserNote("ultra secret")
sc$setClassificationSystem("no classification in particular")
sc$setHandlingDescription("description")
ident$addResourceConstraints(sc)

#adding extent
extent <- ISOExtent$new()
bbox <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
extent$setGeographicElement(bbox)
ident$setExtent(extent)

#add keywords
kwds <- ISOKeywords$new()
kwds$addKeyword("keyword1")
kwds$addKeyword("keyword2")
kwds$setKeywordType("theme")
th <- ISOCitation$new()
thsetTitle("General")
th$addDate(d)
kwds$setThesaurusName(th)
ident$addKeywords(kwds)

#add an INSPIRE spatial data theme?
inspire_kwd <- ISOKeywords$new()
anc1 <- ISOAnchor$new(
  name = "Environmental monitoring facilities",

```

```
    href = "http://inspire.ec.europa.eu/theme/ef"
)
inspire_kwd$addKeyword(anc1)
inspire_kwd$setKeywordType("theme")
th <- ISOcitation$new()
th$title(
  ISOAnchor$new(
    name = "GEMET - INSPIRE themes, version 1.0",
    href="http://www.eionet.europa.eu/gemet/inspire_themes"
  )
)
inspire_date <- ISODate$new()
inspire_date$ setDate(as.Date("2008-06-01"))
inspire_date$ setDateType("publication")
th$addDate(inspire_date)
inspire_kwd$setThesaurusName(th)
ident$addKeywords(inspire_kwd)

#supplementalInformation
ident$setSupplementalInformation("some additional information")

#spatial representation type
ident$addSpatialRepresentationType("vector")

md$setIdentificationInfo(ident)

#Distribution
distrib <- ISODistribution$new()
dto <- ISODigitalTransferOptions$new()
for(i in 1:3){
  or <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
  or$setLinkage(paste0("http://somelink",i))
  or$setName(paste0("name",i))
  or$setDescription(paste0("description",i))
  or$setProtocol("WWW:LINK-1.0-http--link")
  dto$addOnlineResource(or)
}
distrib$setDigitalTransferOptions(dto)
md$setDistributionInfo(distrib)

#create dataQuality object with a 'dataset' scope
dq <- ISODataQuality$new()
scope <- ISOscope$new()
scope$setLevel("dataset")
dq$setScope(scope)

#add data quality reports...

#add a report the data quality
dc <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
spec <- ISOcitation$new()
spec$title("Data Quality check")
```

```

spec$setAlternateTitle("This is some data quality check report")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$type("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dc$addResult(result)
dq$addReport(dc)

#add INSPIRE reports?
#INSPIRE - interoperability of spatial data sets and services
dc_inspire1 <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
cr_inspire1 <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
cr_inspire_spec1 <- ISOCitation$new()
cr_title1 <- paste(
  "Commission Regulation (EU) No 1089/2010 of 23 November 2010 implementing Directive 2007/2/EC",
  "of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards interoperability of spatial data",
  "sets and services"
)
cr_inspire_spec1$title(cr_title1)
cr_inspire1$setExplanation("See the referenced specification")
cr_inspire_date1 <- ISODate$new()
cr_inspire_date1$date(ISOdate(2010, 12, 8))
cr_inspire_date1$type("publication")
cr_inspire_spec1$addDate(cr_inspire_date1)
cr_inspire1$setSpecification(cr_inspire_spec1)
cr_inspire1$setPass(TRUE)
dc_inspire1$addResult(cr_inspire1)
dq$addReport(dc_inspire1)
#INSPIRE - metadata
dc_inspire2 <- ISODomainConsistency$new()
cr_inspire2 <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
cr_inspire_spec2 <- ISOCitation$new()
cr_title2 <- paste(
  "COMMISSION REGULATION (EC) No 1205/2008 of 3 December 2008 implementing Directive 2007/2/EC",
  "of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards metadata"
)
cr_inspire_spec2$title(cr_title2)
cr_inspire2$setExplanation("See the referenced specification")
cr_inspire_date2 <- ISODate$new()
cr_inspire_date2$date(ISOdate(2008, 12, 4))
cr_inspire_date2$type("publication")
cr_inspire_spec2$addDate(cr_inspire_date2)
cr_inspire2$setSpecification(cr_inspire_spec2)
cr_inspire2$setPass(TRUE)
dc_inspire2$addResult(cr_inspire2)
dq$addReport(dc_inspire2)

#add lineage
lineage <- ISOLineage$new()
lineage$setStatement("statement")

```

```

dq$setLineage(lineage)

mdsetDataQualityInfo(dq)

#Content Information
#-----
#add a feature catalogue description
fcd <- ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription$new()
fcd$setComplianceCode(FALSE)
fcd$addLanguage("eng")
fcd$setIncludedWithDataset(FALSE)
cit = ISOCitation$new()
citsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$setDateType("publication")
cit$addDate(d)
cit$setEdition("1.0")
cit$setEditionDate(as.Date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1)))
contact = ISOContact$new()
fcLink <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
fcLink$setLinkage("http://somelink/featurecatalogue")
contact$setOnlineResource(fcLink)
rp = ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setRole("publisher")
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
cit$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
fcd$addFeatureCatalogueCitation(cit)
md$addContentInfo(fcd)

#XML representation of the ISOMetadata
xml <- md$encode()

#example 2 - READ: Create an ISO metadata reading from XML
#####
require(XML)
xmlfile <- system.file("extdata/examples", "metadata.xml", package = "geometa")
xml <- xmlParse(xmlfile)
md <- ISOMetadata$new(xml = xml)

```

Description

ISOMetadataExtensionInformation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO MetadataExtensionInformation

Fields

extensionOnLineResource [[ISOOnlineResource](#)] online resource
 extendedElementInformation [[ISOExtendedElementInformation](#)] extended element(s)

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMetadataExtensionInformation](#)
 setOnlineResource(onlineResource) Sets an online resource (object of class [ISOOnlineResource](#))
 addElement(element) Adds an element (object of class [ISOExtendedElementInformation](#))
 delElement(element) Deletes an element (object of class [ISOExtendedElementInformation](#))

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#create an extended element information
elem <- ISOExtendedElementInformation$new()
elem$setName("name")
elem$setShortName("shortName")
elem$setDomainCode(1L)
elem$setDefinition("some definition")
elem$setObligation("mandatory")
elem$setCondition("no condition")
elem$setDatatype("characterString")
elem$setMaximumOccurrence("string")
elem$setDomainValue("value")
elem$addParentEntity("none")
elem$setRule("rule")
elem$addRationale("rationale")
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
```

```
phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")  
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")  
contact$setPhone(phone)  
address <- ISOAddress$new()  
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")  
address$setCity("thecity")  
address$setPostalCode("111")  
address$setCountry("France")  
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")  
contact$setAddress(address)  
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()  
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")  
res$setName("somename")  
contact$setOnlineResource(res)  
rp$setContactInfo(contact)  
elem$addSource(rp)  
  
md <- ISOMetadataExtensionInformation$new()  
md$addElement(elem)  
  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOMetadataNamespace *ISOMetadataNamespace*

Description

ISOMetadataNamespace

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Metadata Namespace

Methods

`new(id, uri)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOMetadata

Note

ISO class used internally by geometa for specifying XML namespaces

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

ISOMetaIdentifier *ISOMetaIdentifier*

Description

ISOMetaIdentifier

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO MetaIdentifier

Methods

`new(xml, code)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMetaIdentifier](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "identifier")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOMimeFileType *ISOMimeFileType*

Description

ISOMimeFileType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO MimeFileType

Methods

`new(xml, type, name)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMimeType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19139:2007 Geographic information – XML

Examples

```
md <- ISOMimeType$new(type = "somedimetype", name = "Mime type name")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOMultiplicity

ISOMultiplicity

Description

ISOMultiplicity

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOMultiplicity

Fields

`range` [[ISOMultiplicityRange](#)] multiplicity range

Methods

`new(xml, lower, upper)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMultiplicity](#). The range is specified by two arguments lower and upper.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

Examples

```
md <- ISOMultiplicity$new(lower = 1, upper = Inf)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOMultiplicityRange *ISOMultiplicityRange*

Description

ISOMultiplicityRange

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO MultiplicityRange

Fields

lower [[integer](#)] lower value
upper [[integer](#)] upper value

Methods

`new(xml, lower, upper)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOMultiplicityRange](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

Examples

```
md <- ISOMultiplicityRange$new(lower = 1, upper = Inf)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy
ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy

Description

ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOspecification$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
```

```

spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()

```

ISOObligation*ISOObligation***Description**

`ISOObligation`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO Obligation

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an `ISOObligation`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#possible values
values <- ISOObligation$values(labels = TRUE)

#mandatory value
mandatory <- ISOObligation$new(value = "mandatory")

```

ISOOnLineFunction *ISOOnLineFunction*

Description

ISOOnLineFunction

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO OnLineFunction

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOOnLineFunction

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOOnLineFunction$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#example  
download <- ISOOnLineFunction$new(value = "download")
```

ISOOnlineResource *ISOOnlineResource*

Description

ISOOnlineResource

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Online Resource

Fields

linkage [[ISOURL](#)] linkage
protocol [[character](#)] protocol
name [[character](#)] name
description [[character](#)] description
function [[ISOOnLineFunction](#)] online function

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOOnlineResource](#)
`setLinkage(linkage)` Sets the linkage (URL), an object of class character or [ISOURL](#)
`setProtocol(protocol, locales)` Sets the protocol. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setName(name, locales)` Sets the name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setDescription(description, locales)` Sets the description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setOnLineFunction(onLineFunction)` Sets the online function, object of class [ISOOnLineFunction](#) or character

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
md$setLinkage("http://somelink")
md$setName("name")
md$setDescription("description")
md$setProtocol("protocol")
md$setOnLineFunction("download")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOOperationMetadata *ISOOperationMetadata*

Description

ISOOperationMetadata

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOOperationMetadata

Fields

operationName [[character](#)] operation name
DCP [[ISODCPList](#)] DCP
operationDescription [[character](#)] operation description
invocationName [[character](#)] invocation name
parameters [[ISOParameter](#)] parameter(s)
connectPoint [[ISOOnlineResource](#)] online resources
dependsOn [[ISOOperationMetadata](#)] dependent operation metadata

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOOperationMetadata](#)
`setOperationName(operationName, locales)` Set the operation name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`addDCP(dcp)` Add a DCP
`delDCP(dcp)` Deletes a DCP
`setOperationDescription(operationDescription, locales)` Set the operation description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setInvocationName(invocationName, locales)` Set the invocation name. Locale names can be specified as list with the `locales` argument.

`addParameter(parameter)` Add a parameter, object of class [ISOParameter](#)

`delParameter(parameter)` Deletes a parameter, object of class [ISOParameter](#)

`addConnectPoint(connectPoint)` Add a connect point, object of class [ISOOnlineResource](#)

`delConnectPoint(connectPoint)` Deletes a connect point, object of class [ISOOnlineResource](#)

`addDependentOperationMetadata(operationMetadata)` Add dependent operation metadata, object of class [ISOOperationMetadata](#)

`delDependentOperationMetadata(operationMetadata)` Deletes dependent operation metadata, object of class [ISOOperationMetadata](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19119:2005 - Geographic information – Services

Examples

```
md <- ISOOperationMetadata$new()
xml <- md$encode()
```

`ISOOtherAggregate`

ISOOtherAggregate

Description

`ISOOtherAggregate`

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an `ISOOtherAggregate`

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOOtherAggregate](#)

Inherited methods from ISOAbstractAggregate

addComposedOf(composedOf) Adds a dataset, object of class ISODataSet
delComposedOf(composedOf) Deletes a dataset, object of class ISODataSet
addSeriesMetadata(metadata) Adds a series metadata, object of class ISOMetadata
delSeriesMetadata(metadata) Deletes a series metadata, object of class ISOMetadata
addSubset(subset) Adds a subset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
delSubset(subset) Deletes a subset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
addSuperset(superset) Adds a superset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate
delSuperset(superset) Deletes a superset, object that inherits from ISOAbstractAggregate

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOParameter

ISOParameter

Description

ISOParameter

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISOParameter

Fields

name [character] name
direction [ISOParameterDirection] direction
description [character] description
optionality [logical] parameter optionality
repeatability [logical] parameter repeatability
valueType [ISOTypeName] value type

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOParameter](#)

`setName(name, attributeType, locales)` Sets the parameter name (character) and attribute Type ([ISOTypeName](#) or character). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setDirection(direction)` Sets the direction, an object of class [ISOParameterDirection](#) or any character value among `ISOParameterDirection$values()`

`setDescription(description, locales)` Sets the parameter description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setOptional(optional)` Set whether the parameter is optional (TRUE), FALSE otherwise

`setRepeatability(repeatable)` Set whether the parameter is repeatable (TRUE), FALSE otherwise

`setValueType(valueType, locales)` Sets the type of parameter value, object of class [ISOTypeName](#) or character Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19119:2005 - Geographic information – Services

Examples

```
md <- ISOParameter$new()
md$setName("name", "attType")
md$setDirection("in")
md$setDescription("description")
md$setOptional(FALSE)
md$setRepeatability(FALSE)
md$setValueType("CharacterString")
xml <- md$encode()
```

[ISOParameterDirection](#) *ISOParameterDirection*

Description

[ISOParameterDirection](#)

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOParameterDirection

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOParameterDirection](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19119:2005 - Geographic information – Services

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOParameterDirection$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#paramDir  
paramDir <- ISOParameterDirection$new(value = "in")
```

ISOPixelOrientation *ISOPixelOrientation*

Description

ISOPixelOrientation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOPixelOrientation

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOPixelOrientation](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOPixelOrientation$values(labels = TRUE)

#PixelOrientation
PixelOrientation <- ISOPixelOrientation$new(value = "center")
```

ISOPlatform

ISOPlatform

Description

ISOPlatform

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOPlatform

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOPlatform](#)

Inherited methods from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

- `addComposedOf(composedOf)` Adds a dataset, object of class [ISODataset](#)
- `delComposedOf(composedOf)` Deletes a dataset, object of class [ISODataset](#)
- `addSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Adds a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)
- `delSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Deletes a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)
- `addSubset(subset)` Adds a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
- `delSubset(subset)` Deletes a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
- `addSuperset(superset)` Adds a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
- `delSuperset(superset)` Deletes a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference
ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference

Description

ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference

Fields

portrayalCatalogueCitation [[ISOCitation](#)] the catalogue citation

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference](#)
`addCitation(citation)` Add citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)
`delCitation(citation)` Deletes citation, object of class [ISOCitation](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference$new()  
#citation  
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()  
rp$setIndividualName("someone")  
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")  
rp$setPositionName("someposition")  
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")  
contact <- ISOContact$new()  
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
```

```

phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://somenlink")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(as.Date(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1)))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
md$addCitation(ct)

xml <- md$encode()

```

ISOPresentationForm *ISOPresentationForm*

Description

ISOPresentationForm

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO PresentationForm

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOPresentationForm](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISOPresentationForm$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#mapDigital type  
map <- ISOPresentationForm$new(value = "mapDigital")
```

ISOProcessStep

ISOProcessStep

Description

ISOProcessStep

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO ProcessStep

Fields

description [[character](#)] process step description
rationale [[character](#)] rationale
dateTime [[POSIXt](#)] dateTime of the process step
processor [[ISOResponsibleParty](#)] party responsible of the process step

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOProcessStep](#)
`setDescription(description, locales)` Sets the process step description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setRationale(rationale, locales)` Sets the process step rationale. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setDateTime(dateTime)` Sets the date time

addProcessor(processor) Adds a processor (object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#))
delProcessor(processor) Deletes a processor
addSource(source) Adds a source (object of class [ISOsource](#))
delSource(source) Deletes a source

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
ps <- ISOProcessStep$new()
ps$setDescription("description")
ps$setRationale("rationale")
ps$setDateTime( ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 23, 59, 59))
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone") #and more responsible party properties..
ps$addProcessor(rp)
xml <- ps$encode()
```

Description

ISOProductionSeries

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOProductionSeries

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOProductionSeries](#)

Inherited methods from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

addComposedOf(composedOf) Adds a dataset, object of class [ISODataSet](#)
delComposedOf(composedOf) Deletes a dataset, object of class [ISODataSet](#)
addSeriesMetadata(metadata) Adds a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)
delSeriesMetadata(metadata) Deletes a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)
addSubset(subset) Adds a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
delSubset(subset) Deletes a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
addSuperset(superset) Adds a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
delSuperset(superset) Deletes a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOPropertyType

ISOPropertyType

Description

ISOPropertyType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOPropertyType

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOPropertyType](#)

Methods Inherited from [ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics](#)

setFeatureType(featureType) Sets a feature type, object of class [ISOFeatureType](#)
addConstraint(constraint) Adds a constraint, object of class [ISOConstraint](#) or character
delConstraint(constraint) Deletes a constraint, object of class [ISOConstraint](#) or character

Methods from ISOAbstractPropertyType

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOPropertyType
`setMemberName(memberName)` Sets the member name. Object of class ISOLocalName or "character"
`setDefinition(definition, locales)` Sets the definition. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setCardinality(lower, upper)` Sets the cardinality boundaries lower and upper of class numeric
`setDefinitionReference(definitionReference)` Sets the definition Reference, object of class ISODefinitionReference
`setFeatureCatalogue(featureCatalogue)` Sets a feature catalogue, object of class ISOFeatureCatalogue

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy
ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy

Description

ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy

Inherited methods

from ISODataQualityAbstractElement

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

ISOQuantitativeResult *ISOQuantitativeResult*

Description

ISOQuantitativeResult

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO QuantitativeResult

Fields

valueType [[ISORecordType](#)] record type
 valueUnit [[GMLUnitDefinition](#)] unit
 errorStatistic [[character](#)] error statistic
 value [[ISORecord](#)] record(s)

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOQuantitativeResult](#)
 setValueType(valueType) Sets value type
 setValueUnit(valueUnit) Sets value unit
 setErrorStatistic(errorStatistic) Sets error statistic
 addValue(value) Add value
 delValue(value) Deletes value

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOQuantitativeResult$new()
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISORangeDimension *ISORangeDimension*

Description

ISORangeDimension

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISORangeDimension

Fields

sequenceIdentifier [[ISOMemberName](#)] sequence identifier
descriptor [[character](#)] description

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISORangeDimension
`setSequenceIdentifier(memberName)` Sets the sequence identifier, object of class ISOMemberName
`setDescriptor(descriptor ,locales)` Sets the descriptor, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#create dimension
md <- ISORangeDimension$new()
md$setSequenceIdentifier(ISOMemberName$new(aName = "name", attributeType = "type"))
md$setDescriptor("descriptor")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISORecord

ISORecord

Description

ISORecord

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISORecord

Fields

value [[character](#)] record

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISORecord

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISORecordType

ISORecordType

Description

ISORecordType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISORecordType

Fields

`value` [[character](#)] record type

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISORecordType

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOResourceIdentifier
ISOResourceIdentifier

Description

ISOResourceIdentifier

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO ReferenceIdentifier

Fields

codeSpace [[character](#)] codespace

version [[character](#)] version

Methods

`new(xml, code, codeSpace)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOResourceIdentifier](#)

`setCodeSpace(codeSpace)` Sets a codeSpace

`setVersion(version)` Sets a version

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOResourceIdentifier$new(code = "4326", codeSpace = "EPSG")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOResourceSystem *ISOResourceSystem*

Description

ISOResourceSystem

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO ReferenceSystem

Fields

referenceSystemIdentifier [[ISOResourceIdentifier](#)] the reference system identifier

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOResourceSystem](#)

`setReferenceSystemIdentifier(code, codeSpace)` Sets the reference system identifier

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOResourceSystem$new()
rsId <- ISOResourceIdentifier$new(code = "4326", codeSpace = "EPSG")
md$setReferenceSystemIdentifier(rsId)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISORepresentativeFraction
ISORepresentativeFraction

Description

ISORepresentativeFraction

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO RepresentativeFraction

Fields

denominator [[integer](#)] denominator

Methods

`new(xml, denominator)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISORepresentativeFraction](#)
`setDenominator(denominator)` Sets the denominator, object of class [integer](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
fr <- ISORepresentativeFraction$new(denominator = 1L)
xml1 <- fr$encode()
fr$setDenominator(2L)
xml2 <- fr$encode()
```

ISOResolution*ISOResolution*

Description

ISOResolution

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Resolution

Fields

equivalentScale [[ISORepresentativeFraction](#)] equivalent scale
distance [[ISODistance](#)] distance

Methods

`new(xml, defaults)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOResolution](#)
`setEquivalentScale(equivalentScale)` Set equivalent scale. By setting an equivalent scale,
the value of field 'distance' will be set to NULL.
`setDistance(distance)` Set distance. By setting a distance, the value of field 'equivalentScale'
will be set to NULL.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOResolution$new()  
md$setDistance(ISODistance$new(value = 1, uom = "m", useUomURI = TRUE))  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOResponsibleParty *ISOResponsibleParty*

Description

ISOResponsibleParty

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO ResponsibleParty

Fields

individualName [[character](#)] Individual name
organisationName [[character](#)] Organization name
positionName [[character](#)] Position name
contactInfo [[ISOContact](#)] contact information
role [[ISORole](#)] role

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOResponsibleParty
`setIndividualName(individualName, locales)` Set the individual name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setOrganisationName(organisationName, locales)` Set the organisation name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setPositionName(positionName, locales)` Set the position name. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
`setContactInfo(contactInfo)` Set the contact info, should be an object of class [ISOContact](#)
`setRole(role)` Set the role, either an object of class "character" (among values available in `ISORole$values()`) or an object of class [ISORole](#).

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#create a responsible party element
md <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
md$setIndividualName("someone")
md$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
md$setPositionName("someposition")
md$setRole("pointOfContact")

#add contact
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumbers")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
md$setContactInfo(contact)

xml <- md$encode()
```

ISORestriction

ISOHierarchyLevel

Description

ISOHierarchyLevel

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Restriction

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISORestriction](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values  
values <- ISORestriction$values(labels = TRUE)  
  
#copyright restriction  
cr <- ISORestriction$new(value = "copyright")
```

ISORole

ISORole

Description

ISORole

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Role

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISORole](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISORole$values(labels = TRUE)

#publisher restriction
role <- ISORole$new(value = "publisher")
```

ISORoleType

ISORoleType

Description

ISORoleType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO RoleType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISORoleType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19110:2005 Methodology for Feature cataloguing

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISORoleType$values(labels = TRUE)

#some charset
ordinaryType <- ISORoleType$new(value = "ordinary")
```

ISOScale

ISOScale

Description

ISOScale

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOScale measure

Fields

value

Methods

`new(xml, value, uom, useUomURI)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOScale](#). The uom argument represents the symbol of unit of measure used. The parameter useUomURI can be used to set the uom as URI, its default value is FALSE.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOScope

ISOScope

Description

ISOScope

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Scope

Fields

`level` [[ISOHierarchyLevel](#)] the scope/hierarchy level

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOScope](#)

`setLevel(level)` Sets the scope level, object of class 'character' or [ISOHierarchyLevel](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOScope$new()
md$setLevel("dataset")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOScopeDescription *ISOScopeDescription*

Description

`ISOScopeDescription`

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO ScopeDescription

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOScopeDescription](#)

`addAttribute(attribute)` Adds an attribute

`delAttribute(attribute)` Deletes an attribute

`addAttributeInstance(attributeInstance)` Adds an attribute instance

`delAttributeInstance(attributeInstance)` Deletes an attribute instance

`addFeature(feature)` Adds a feature

```
delFeature(feature) Deletes an feature  
addFeatureInstance(featureInstance) Adds an feature instance  
delFeatureInstance(featureInstance) Deletes an feature instance  
setDataset(dataset) Set the dataset  
setOther(other) Set other description
```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOScopeDescription$new()  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOScopedName

ISOScopedName

Description

ISOScopedName

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO ScopedName

Fields

value [[character](#)] scope name

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOScopedName](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISO*SecurityConstraints*
*ISO**SecurityConstraints*

Description

*ISO**SecurityConstraints*

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO SecurityConstraints

Fields

- classification [[ISOClassification](#)] security classification
- userNote [[character](#)] user note
- classificationSystem [[character](#)] classification system
- handlingDescription [[character](#)] description

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an *ISO**SecurityConstraints*
- `setClassification(classification)` Adds a classification, as object of class "character" or class [ISOClassification](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted values given by [ISOClassification\\$values\(\)](#).
- `setUserNote(userNote, locales)` Sets a user note as object of class "character". Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setClassificationSystem(classificationSystem, locales)` Sets a classification system as object of class "character". Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setHandlingDescription(handlingDescription, locales)` Sets a handling description as object of class "character". Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#create object
md <- ISOSecurityConstraints$new()
md$setClassification("secret")
md$setUserNote("ultra secret")
md$setClassificationSystem("no classification in particular")
md$setHandlingDescription("description")

xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOSensor

ISOSensor

Description

ISOSensor

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOSensor

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOSensor](#)

Inherited methods from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`addComposedOf(composedOf)` Adds a dataset, object of class [ISODataSet](#)
`delComposedOf(composedOf)` Deletes a dataset, object of class [ISODataSet](#)
`addSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Adds a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)
`delSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Deletes a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)
`addSubset(subset)` Adds a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
`delSubset(subset)` Deletes a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
`addSuperset(superset)` Adds a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)
`delSuperset(superset)` Deletes a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISO*Series**ISO**Series***Description**

ISO

*Series***Format**

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO*Series*

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISO*Series*](#)

Inherited methods from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`addComposedOf(composedOf)` Adds a dataset, object of class [ISODataSet](#)

`delComposedOf(composedOf)` Deletes a dataset, object of class [ISODataSet](#)

`addSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Adds a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)

`delSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Deletes a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)

`addSubset(subset)` Adds a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`delSubset(subset)` Deletes a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`addSuperset(superset)` Adds a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`delSuperset(superset)` Deletes a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOServiceIdentification
ISOServiceIdentification

Description

ISOServiceIdentification

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO ServiceIdentification

Methods inherited from [ISOIdentification](#)

`setCitation(citation)` Sets an object of class [ISOCitation](#)

`setAbstract(abstract, locales)` Sets an abstract (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`setPurpose(purpose, locales)` Sets a purpose (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`addCredit(credit, locales)` Adds a credit (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`delCredit(credit, locales)` Deletes a credit (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

`addStatus(status)` Adds a status, as object of class "character" or class [ISOStatus](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted progress status values `ISOStatus$values()`.

`delStatus(status)` Deletes a status, as object of class "character" or class [ISOStatus](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted progress status values `ISOStatus$values()`.

`addPointOfContact(pointOfContact)` Adds an object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

`delPointOfContact(pointOfContact)` Deletes an object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

`addResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance)` Adds a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).

`setResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance)` Sets a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).

`delResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance)` Deletes a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).

`addGraphicOverview(graphicOverview)` Adds an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)

`setGraphicOverview(graphicOverview)` Sets an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)

`delGraphicOverview(graphicOverview)` Deletes an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)

```

addKeywords(keywords) Adds a set of keywords as object of class ISOKeywords
setKeywords(keywords) Sets a set of keywords as object of class ISOKeywords
delKeywords(keywords) Deletes a set of keywords as object of class ISOKeywords
addResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Adds an object of class ISOLegalConstraints
setResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Sets an object of class ISOLegalConstraints
addResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Deletes an object of class ISOLegalConstraints

```

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#encoding
md <- ISOServiceIdentification$new()
md$setAbstract("abstract")
md$setPurpose("purpose")

#adding a point of contact
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumer")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
md$addPointOfContact(rp)

#citation
ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")

```

```
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015,1,1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
md$setCitation(ct)

#graphic overview
go <- ISOBrowseGraphic$new(
  fileName = "http://www.somefile.org/png",
  fileDescription = "Map Overview",
  fileType = "image/png"
)
md$setGraphicOverview(go)

#maintenance information
mi <- ISOMaintenanceInformation$new()
mi$setMaintenanceFrequency("daily")
md$setResourceMaintenance(mi)

#adding legal constraints
lc <- ISOLegalConstraints$new()
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation1")
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation2")
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation3")
lc$addAccessConstraint("copyright")
lc$addAccessConstraint("license")
lc$addUseConstraint("copyright")
lc$addUseConstraint("license")
md$setResourceConstraints(lc)

xml <- md$encode()
```

Description

ISOSource

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Source

Fields

- description [[character](#)] source description
- scaleDenominator [[ISORepresentativeFraction](#)] scale denominator
- sourceReferenceSystem [[ISOReferenceSystem](#)] source reference system
- sourceCitation [[ISOCitation](#)] the source citation
- sourceExtent [[ISOExtent](#)] the source extent(s)
- sourceStep [[ISOProcessStep](#)] the source process step(s)

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOSource](#)
- `setDescription(description, locales)` Sets the source description. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setScaleDenominator(denominator)` Sets the scale denominator (object of class [ISORepresentativeFraction](#) or an integer value or other value coercable to integer)
- `setReferenceSystem(referenceSystem)` Sets the source reference system (object of class [ISOReferenceSystem](#))
- `setCitation(citation)` Sets the source citation (object of class [ISOCitation](#))
- `addExtent(extent)` Adds the source extent (object of class [ISOExtent](#))
- `delExtent(extent)` Deletes a source extent (object of class [ISOExtent](#))
- `addProcessStep(processStep)` Adds a source process step (object of class [ISOProcessStep](#))
- `delProcessStep(processStep)` Deletes a source processStep(object of class [ISOProcessStep](#))

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

src <- ISOSource$new()
src$setDescription("description")
src$setScaleDenominator(1L)

rs <- ISOReferenceSystem$new()
rsId <- ISOReferenceIdentifier$new(code = "4326", codeSpace = "EPSG")
rs$setReferenceSystemIdentifier(rsId)
src$setReferenceSystem(rs)

cit <- ISOCitation$new()

```

```
cit$title("sometitle") #and more citation properties...
src$setCitation(cit)

extent <- ISOExtent$new()
bbox <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
extent$setGeographicElement(bbox)
src$addExtent(extent)
xml <- src$encode()
```

ISOSpatialRepresentation
ISOSpatialRepresentation

Description

ISOSpatialRepresentation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO abstract SpatialRepresentation

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOSpatialRepresentation](#)

Note

abstract class

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOSpatialRepresentationType
ISOSpatialRepresentationType

Description

ISOSpatialRepresentationType

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO SpatialRepresentationType

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOSpatialRepresentationType](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOSpatialRepresentationType$values(labels = TRUE)

#vector example
vectorRep <- ISORestriction$new(value = "vector")
```

ISOSpatialTemporalExtent
ISOSpatialTemporalExtent

Description

ISOSpatialTemporalExtent

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO SpatialTemporalExtent

Fields

spatialExtent [[ISOGeographicExtent](#)] the geographic extent(s)

Methods inherited from [ISOTemporalExtent](#)

setTimeInstant(timeInstant) Sets a time instant, object of class [GMLTimeInstant](#)

setTimePeriod(timePeriod) Sets a time period, object of class [GMLTimePeriod](#)

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOSpatialTemporalExtent](#)

addSpatialExtent(spatialExtent) Adds an object of class [ISOGeographicExtent](#)

delSpatialExtent(spatialExtent) Deletes an object of class [ISOGeographicExtent](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#create object
md <- ISOSpatialTemporalExtent$new()
start <- ISOdate(2000, 1, 12, 12, 59, 45)
end <- ISOdate(2010, 8, 22, 13, 12, 43)
tp <- GMLTimePeriod$new(beginPosition = start, endPosition = end)
md$setTimePeriod(tp)
spatialExtent <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
```

```
md$addSpatialExtent(spatialExtent)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOSRVServiceIdentification
ISOSRVServiceIdentification

Description

`ISOSRVServiceIdentification`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO ServiceIdentification

Fields

- serviceType [`character`] the service type
- serviceTypeVersion [`character`] the service type version(s)
- accessProperties [`ISOStandardOrderProcess`] the access properties
- restrictions [`ISOConstraints`] restrictions applied to service
- keywords [`ISOKeywords`] service keywords
- extent [`ISOExtent`] service extent(s)
- coupledResource [`ISOCoupledResource`] the coupled resource
- couplingType [`ISOCouplingType`] the coupling type
- containsOperations [`ISOOperationMetadata`] the operation metadata
- operatesOn [`ISODataIdentification`] data identification on which service operates

Methods inherited from `ISOServiceIdentification`

- `setCitation(citation)` Sets an object of class `ISOCitation`
- `setAbstract(Abstract, locales)` Sets an abstract (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setPurpose(purpose, locales)` Sets a purpose (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `addCredit(credit, locales)` Adds a credit (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

delCredit(credit, locales) Deletes a credit (object of class "character"). Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

addStatus(status) Adds a status, as object of class "character" or class [ISOStatus](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted progress status values [ISOStatus\\$values\(\)](#).

delStatus(status) Deletes a status, as object of class "character" or class [ISOStatus](#). If an object of class "character" is specified, it must match the accepted progress status values [ISOStatus\\$values\(\)](#).

addPointOfContact(pointOfContact) Adds an object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

delPointOfContact(pointOfContact) Deletes an object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

addResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance) Adds a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).

setResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance) Sets a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).

delResourceMaintenance(resourceMaintenance) Deletes a resource maintenance information as object of class [ISOMaintenanceInformation](#).

addGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Adds an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)

setGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Sets an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)

delGraphicOverview(graphicOverview) Deletes an object of class [ISOBrowseGraphic](#)

addKeywords(keywords) Adds a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)

setKeywords(keywords) Sets a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)

delKeywords(keywords) Deletes a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)

addResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Adds an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#)

setResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Sets an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#)

addResourceConstraints(resourceConstraints) Deletes an object of class [ISOLegalConstraints](#)

Methods

new(xml,value) This method is used to instantiate an [ISOSRVServiceIdentification](#)

setServiceType(serviceType) Set the type of service

addServiceTypeVersion(version) Adds a service type version

delServiceTypeVersion(version) Deletes a service type version

setAccessProperties(accesProperties) Sets the access properties, as object of class [ISOSTandardOrderProcess](#)

setRestrictions(restrictions) Sets the restrictions associated to the service, as object of class [ISOConstraints](#)

addKeywords(keywords) Adds a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)

setKeywords(keywords) Sets a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)

delKeywords(keywords) Deletes a set of keywords as object of class [ISOKeywords](#)

addExtent(extent) Adds an object of class [ISOExtent](#).

setExtent(extent) Sets an object of class [ISOExtent](#).

delExtent(extent) Deletes an object of class [ISOExtent](#).

addCoupledResource(resource) Adds a coupled resource, object of class [ISOCoupledResource](#)
 delCoupledResource(resource) Deletes a coupled resource, object of class [ISOCoupledResource](#)
 setCouplingType(couplingType) Set the coupling type, object of class character values among
 following: "loose" "mixed" "tight"
 addOperationMetadata(operationMetadata) Adds operation metadata, object of class [ISOOperationMetadata](#)
 delOperationMetadata(operationMetadata) Deletes operation metadata, object of class [ISOOperationMetadata](#)
 addOperatesOn(dataIdentification) Adds an operates on relationship, object of class [ISODataIdentification](#)
 delOperatesOn(dataIdentification) Deletes an operates on relationship, object of class [ISODataIdentification](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19119:2005 - Geographic information – Services

Examples

```

#encoding
md <- ISOSRVServiceIdentification$new()
md$setAbstract("abstract")
md$setPurpose("purpose")

#adding a point of contact
rp <- ISOResponsibleParty$new()
rp$setIndividualName("someone")
rp$setOrganisationName("somewhere")
rp$setPositionName("someposition")
rp$setRole("pointOfContact")
contact <- ISOContact$new()
phone <- ISOTelephone$new()
phone$setVoice("myphonenumber")
phone$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")
contact$setPhone(phone)
address <- ISOAddress$new()
address$setDeliveryPoint("theaddress")
address$setCity("thecity")
address$setPostalCode("111")
address$setCountry("France")
address$setEmail("someone@theorg.org")
contact$setAddress(address)
res <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
res$setLinkage("http://www.somewhereovertheweb.org")
res$setName("somename")
contact$setOnlineResource(res)
rp$setContactInfo(contact)
md$addPointOfContact(rp)

#citation

```

```

ct <- ISOCitation$new()
ctsetTitle("sometitle")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$setDateType("publication")
ct$addDate(d)
ct$setEdition("1.0")
ct$setEditionDate(ISOdate(2015,1,1))
ct$addIdentifier(ISOIdentifier$new(code = "identifier"))
ct$addPresentationForm("mapDigital")
ct$addCitedResponsibleParty(rp)
md$setCitation(ct)

#graphic overview
go <- ISOBrowseGraphic$new(
  fileName = "http://www.somefile.org/png",
  fileDescription = "Map Overview",
  fileType = "image/png"
)
md$setGraphicOverview(go)

#maintenance information
mi <- ISOMaintenanceInformation$new()
mi$setMaintenanceFrequency("daily")
md$setResourceMaintenance(mi)

#adding legal constraints
lc <- ISOLegalConstraints$new()
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation1")
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation2")
lc$addUseLimitation("limitation3")
lc$addAccessConstraint("copyright")
lc$addAccessConstraint("license")
lc$addUseConstraint("copyright")
lc$addUseConstraint("license")
md$setResourceConstraints(lc)

#specific elements to service identification
md$setServiceType("Fishery data harmonization process")
md$addServiceTypeVersion("1.0")
orderProcess <- ISOStandardOrderProcess$new()
orderProcess$setFees("fees")
orderProcess$setPlannedAvailableDateTime(ISOdate(2017,7,5,12,0,0))
orderProcess$setOrderingInstructions("instructions")
orderProcess$setTurnaround("turnaround")
md$setAccessProperties(orderProcess)
md$setRestrictions(lc)

kwds <- ISOKeywords$new()
kwds$addKeyword("keyword1")
kwds$addKeyword("keyword2")
kwds$setKeywordType("theme")
th <- ISOCitation$new()

```

```

th$setTitle("General")
th$addDate(d)
kwds$setThesaurusName(th)
md$addKeywords(kwds)

#adding extent
extent <- ISOExtent$new()
bbox <- ISOGeographicBoundingBox$new(minx = -180, miny = -90, maxx = 180, maxy = 90)
extent$setGeographicElement(bbox)
md$addExtent(extent)

#coupling type
#(here "tight" associated with a particular dataset "my-dataset-identifier")
#see ISOCouplingType$values(labels = T) for other values
md$setCouplingType("tight")
coupledDataset1 <- ISOCoupledResource$new()
coupledDataset1$setOperationName("Rscript")
coupledDataset1$setIdentifier("my-dataset-identifier")
coupledDataset2 <- ISOCoupledResource$new()
coupledDataset2$setOperationName("WPS:Execute")
coupledDataset2$setIdentifier("my-dataset-identifier")
md$addCoupledResource(coupledDataset1)
md$addCoupledResource(coupledDataset2)

#add operation metadata 1 (Rscript)
scriptOp <- ISOOperationMetadata$new()
scriptOp$setOperationName("Rscript")
scriptOp$addDCP("WebServices")
scriptOp$setOperationDescription("WPS Execute")
scriptOp$setInvocationName("identifier")
for(i in 1:3){
  param <- ISOParameter$new()
  param$setName(sprintf("name%s",i), "xs:string")
  param$setDirection("in")
  param$setDescription(sprintf("description%s",i))
  param$setOptionality(FALSE)
  param$setRepeatability(FALSE)
  param$setValueType("xs:string")
  scriptOp$addParameter(param)
}
outParam <- ISOParameter$new()
outParam$setName("outputname", "xs:string")
outParam$setDirection("out")
outParam$setDescription("outputdescription")
outParam$setOptionality(FALSE)
outParam$setRepeatability(FALSE)
outParam$setValueType("xs:string")
scriptOp$addParameter(outParam)
or <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
or$setLinkage("http://somelink/myrscript.R")
or$setName("R script name")
or$setDescription("R script description")
or$setProtocol("protocol")

```

```

scriptOp$addConnectPoint(or)
md$addOperationMetadata(scriptOp)
#add operation metadata 1 (WPS)
wpsOp <- ISOOperationMetadata$new()
wpsOp$setOperationName("WPS:Execute")
wpsOp$addDCP("WebServices")
wpsOp$setOperationDescription("WPS Execute")
invocationName <- "mywpsidentifier"
wpsOp$setInvocationName(invocationName)
for(i in 1:3){
  param <- ISOParameter$new()
  param$setName(sprintf("name%s",i), "xs:string")
  param$setDirection("in")
  param$setDescription(sprintf("description%s",i))
  param$setOptionality(FALSE)
  param$setRepeatability(FALSE)
  param$setValueType("xs:string")
  wpsOp$addParameter(param)
}
outParam <- ISOParameter$new()
outParam$setName("outputname", "xs:string")
outParam$setDirection("out")
outParam$setDescription("outputdescription")
outParam$setOptionality(FALSE)
outParam$setRepeatability(FALSE)
outParam$setValueType("xs:string")
wpsOp$addParameter(outParam)
or1 <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
or1$setLinkage(
  sprintf("http://somelink/wps?request=Execute&version=1.0.0&Identifier=%s",
  invocationName)
)
or1$setName("WPS process name")
or1$setDescription("WPS process description")
or1$setProtocol("protocol")
wpsOp$addConnectPoint(or1)
or2 <- ISOOnlineResource$new()
or2$setLinkage("http://somelink/myrscript.R")
or2$setName("Source R script name")
or2$setDescription("Source R script description")
or2$setProtocol("protocol")
wpsOp$addConnectPoint(or2)
md$addOperationMetadata(wpsOp)
xml <- md$encode()

```

Description

`ISOStandardOrderProcess`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO StandardOrderProcess

Fields

- `fees` [`character`]
- `plannedAvailableDateTime` [`POSIXt`] the datetime
- `orderingInstructions` [`character`] ordering instructions
- `turnaround` [`character`] turnaround

Methods

- `new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an `ISOStandardOrderProcess`
- `setFees(fees, locales)` Sets fees, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setPlannedAvailableDateTime(dateTime)` Sets planned available datetime, object of class `c('POSIXct', 'POSIXlt')`
- `setOrderingInstructions(instructions, locales)` Sets ordering instructions, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.
- `setTurnaround(turnaround, locales)` Sets turnaround, object of class character. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOStandardOrderProcess$new()
md$setFees("fees")
md$setPlannedAvailableDateTime(ISOdate(2017,7,5,12,0,0))
md$setOrderingInstructions("instructions")
md$setTurnaround("turnaround")
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOStatus

ISOStatus

Description

ISOStatus

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO progress status

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOStatus](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOStatus$values(labels = TRUE)

#pending status
pending <- ISOStatus$new(value = "pending")
```

ISOStereoMate

ISOStereoMate

Description

ISOStereoMate

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO StereoMate

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an ISO StereoMate

Methods inherited from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`addComposedOf(composedOf)` Adds a dataset, object of class [ISODataSet](#)

`delComposedOf(composedOf)` Deletes a dataset, object of class [ISODataSet](#)

`addSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Adds a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)

`delSeriesMetadata(metadata)` Deletes a series metadata, object of class [ISOMetadata](#)

`addSubset(subset)` Adds a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`delSubset(subset)` Deletes a subset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`addSuperset(superset)` Adds a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

`delSuperset(superset)` Deletes a superset, object that inherits from [ISOAbstractAggregate](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOTelephone

ISOTelephone

Description

ISOTelephone

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Telephone

Fields

`voice` [[character](#)] phone number

`facsimile` [[character](#)] facsimile number

Methods

`new(xml, value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOTelephone](#)
`setVoice(voice, locales)` Set voice phone number. Locale numbers can be specified as list
with the locales argument.
`setFacsimile(voice, locales)` Set facsimile phone number. Locale numbers can be specified
as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOTelephone$new()  
md$setVoice("myphonenumbers")  
md$setFacsimile("myfacsimile")  
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOTemporalConsistency

ISOTemporalConsistency

Description

ISOTemporalConsistency

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOTemporalConsistency

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOTemporalConsistency](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOTemporalConsistency$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOcitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

Description

ISOTemporalExtent

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO TemporalExtent

Fields

extent [[GMLTimeInstant|GMLTimePeriod](#)] the temporal extent (instant or period)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOTemporalExtent](#)
`setTimeInstant(timeInstant)` Sets a time instant, object of class [GMLTimeInstant](#)
`setTimePeriod(timePeriod)` Sets a time period, object of class [GMLTimePeriod](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
te <- ISOTemporalExtent$new()
start <- ISOdate(2000, 1, 12, 12, 59, 45)
end <- ISOdate(2010, 8, 22, 13, 12, 43)
tp <- GMLTimePeriod$new(beginPosition = start, endPosition = end)
te$setTimePeriod(tp)
```

ISOTemporalValidity *ISOTemporalValidity*

Description

ISOTemporalValidity

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOTemporalValidity

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOTemporalValidity](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOTemporalValidity$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOCitation$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

Description

ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOMetaIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOspecification$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()
```

Description

ISOTimePeriod

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an GMLTimePeriod

Warning

Deprecated class, use GMLTimePeriod instead

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

ISOTopicCategory

ISOTopicCategory

Description

ISOTopicCategory

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO TopicCategory

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOTopicCategory](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#possible values
values <- ISOTopicCategory$values(labels = TRUE)

#biota topic
biota <- ISOTopicCategory$new(value = "biota")
```

ISOTopologicalConsistency
ISOTopologicalConsistency

Description

ISOTopologicalConsistency

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOTopologicalConsistency

Inherited methods

from [ISODataQualityAbstractElement](#)

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOTopologicalConsistency](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
#encoding
dq <- ISOTopologicalConsistency$new()
dq$addNameOfMeasure("measure")
metaId <- ISOIdentifier$new(code = "measure-id")
dq$setMeasureIdentification(metaId)
dq$setMeasureDescription("description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodDescription("method description")
dq$setEvaluationMethodType("indirect")
dq$setDateTime(ISOdate(2015,1,1,12,10,49))
spec <- ISOspecification$new()
specsetTitle("specification title")
spec$setAlternateTitle("specification alternate title")
d <- ISODate$new()
d$ setDate(ISOdate(2015, 1, 1, 1))
d$ setDateType("publication")
```

```

spec$addDate(d)
dq$setEvaluationProcedure(spec)
result <- ISOConformanceResult$new()
result$setSpecification(spec)
result$setExplanation("some explanation about the conformance")
result$setPass(TRUE)
dq$addResult(result)
xml <- dq$encode()

```

ISOTopologyLevel*ISOTopologyLevel***Description**

`ISOTopologyLevel`

Format

`R6Class` object.

Value

Object of `R6Class` for modelling an ISO TopologyLevel

Methods

`new(xml, value, description)` This method is used to instantiate an `ISOTopologyLevel`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```

#possible values
values <- ISOTopologyLevel$values(labels = TRUE)

#geomOnly
geomOnly <- ISOTopologyLevel$new(value = "geometryOnly")

```

ISOTypeName

ISOTypeName

Description

ISOTypeName

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOTypeName

Fields

aName [[character](#)] the type name

Methods

`new(xml, aName)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOTypeName](#)

`setName(aName, locales)` Sets the aName. Locale names can be specified as list with the locales argument.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

Examples

```
typeName <- ISOTypeName$new(aName = "name")
xml <- typeName$encode()
```

ISOUnlimitedInteger *ISOUnlimitedInteger*

Description

ISOUnlimitedInteger

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO UnlimitedInteger

Fields

value [[integer](#)|[numeric](#)] the integer

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOUnlimitedInteger](#)

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO/TS 19103:2005 Geographic information – Conceptual schema language

ISOURL *ISOURL*

Description

ISOURL

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISOURL

Fields

value [[character](#)] the url

Methods

`new(xml,value)` This method is used to instantiate an ISOURL

`setUrl(url)` Set the url

Note

Class used by geometa internal XML decoder/encoder

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOUsage

ISOUsage

Description

ISOUsage

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO Usage

Fields

`specificUsage` [[character](#)] a text giving a specific usage

`usageDateTime` [[POSIXt](#)] the datetime of the usage

`userDeterminedLimitations` [[character](#)] limitations determined by user

`userContactInfo` [[ISOResponsibleParty](#)] the user contact

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOUsage](#)
`setSpecificUsage(specificUsage, locales)` Set the specific usage, as [character](#) object.
`setUsageDateTime(usageDateTime)` Set the usage date time, object of class [POSIXt](#)
`setUserDeterminedLimitations(userDeterminedLimitations, locales)` Set the limitations
determined by user
`addUserContact(contact)` Adds user contact, object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)
`delUserContact(contact)` Deletes user contact, object of class [ISOResponsibleParty](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blonde11@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation
ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation

Description

ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling an ISO VectorSpatialRepresentation

Fields

`topologyLevel` [[character](#)] the topologic level
`geometricObjects` [[ISOGeometricObjects](#)] giving type and number of geometries

Methods

`new(xml)` This method is used to instantiate an [ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation](#)
`setTopologyLevel(topologyLevel)` Sets the topology level, object of class [character](#) or [ISOTopologyLevel](#).
Recommended values among those listed by [ISOTopologyLevel\\$values\(\)](#).
`addGeometricObject(geometricObjects)` Adds the geometricObjects, object of class [ISOGeometricObjects](#)
`setGeometricObject(geometricObjects)` Sets the geometricObjects, object of class [ISOGeometricObjects](#)
`delGeometricObject(geometricObjects)` Deletes the geometricObjects, object of class [ISOGeometricObjects](#)

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
md <- ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation$new()
md$setTopologyLevel("geometryOnly")
geomObject1 <- ISOGeometricObjects$new()
geomObject1$setGeometricObjectType("surface")
geomObject1$setGeometricObjectCount(5L)
md$addGeometricObjects(geomObject1)
xml <- md$encode()
```

ISOVerticalExtent

ISOVerticalExtent

Description

ISOVerticalExtent

Format

R6Class object.

Value

Object of R6Class for modelling an ISO VerticalExtent

Fields

minimalValue [numeric] the minimum value for the vertical extent
maximalValue [numeric] the maximum value for the vertical extent
unitOfMeasure [character] the unit of measure
verticalCRS [GMLVerticalCRS] the vertical CRS

Methods

new(xml) This method is used to instantiate an ISOVerticalExtent
setMinimumValue(minimumValue) Sets the minimum value, object of class numeric
setMaximumValue(maximumValue) Sets the maximum value, object of class numeric
setUnitOfMeasure(uom) Sets the unit of measure, object of class character
setVerticalCRS(verticalCRS) Sets the vertical CRS, object of class GMLVerticalCRS

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

References

ISO 19115:2003 - Geographic information – Metadata

Examples

```
ve <- ISOVerticalExtent$new()
ve$setMinimumValue(0)
ve$setMaximumValue(19)
xml <- ve$encode()
```

pivot_format

pivot_format

Description

pivot_format

Format

[R6Class](#) object.

Value

Object of [R6Class](#) for modelling a mapping format

Fields

- id (character) format identifier
- pkg (character) package(s) required for the format
- reader (function) handler used for reading a property
- checker (function) handler used for checking a property value
- constructor (function) handler used for object construction

Methods

new(id, pkg, reader, checker, constructor) This method is used to instantiate a pivot_format, given a unique id, the name of package used (for information only). A format is then defined by string expressions (using sprintf formatting) to read metadata properties (reader), one for checking existence of properties (checker), and an expression to create metadata objects (constructor). In case the constructor is NULL, then no conversion to this metadata format will be possible.

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
#example on how geometa format is defined as pivot format
pivot_format$new(
  id = "geometa", pkg = "geometa",
  reader = "%s[%s]", checker = "!is.null(%s[%s])",
  constructor = "ISOMetadata$new"
)
```

readISO19139

readISO19139

Description

`readISO19139` is a function to read a ISO 19139 from a file or url into an object in the **geometa** model.

Usage

```
readISO19139(file, url, raw)
```

Arguments

file	a valid file path, as object of class character
url	a valid URL, as object of class character
raw	indicates if the function should return the raw XML. By default this is set to FALSE and the function will try to map the xml data to the geometa data model.

Value

a **geometa** object inheriting `ISOAbstractObject`

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
mdfile <- system.file("extdata/examples", "metadata.xml", package = "geometa")
md <- readISO19139(mdfile)
```

```
registerISOCodeList      registerISOCodeList
```

Description

`registerISOCodeList` allows to register a new codelist registered in **geometa**

Usage

```
registerISOCodeList(refFile, id, force)
```

Arguments

<code>refFile</code>	ISO XML file handling the ISO codelist
<code>id</code>	identifier of the ISO codelist
<code>force</code>	logical parameter indicating if registration has to be forced in case the identified codelist is already registered

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
registerISOCodeList(
  refFile = "http://www.isotc211.org/2005/resources/Codelist/ML_gmxCodeLists.xml",
  id = "LanguageCode",
  force = TRUE
)
```

```
registerISOMetadataNamespace
registerISOMetadataNamespace
```

Description

`registerISOMetadataNamespace` allows to register a new namespace in **geometa**

Usage

```
registerISOMetadataNamespace(id, uri, force)
```

Arguments

id	prefix of the namespace
uri	URI of the namespace
force	logical parameter indicating if registration has to be forced in case the identified namespace is already registered

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
registerISOMetadataNamespace(id = "myprefix", uri = "http://someuri")
```

```
registerISOMetadataSchema  
registerISOMetadataSchema
```

Description

registerISOMetadataSchema allows to register a new schema in **geometa**

Usage

```
registerISOMetadataSchema(xsdFile)
```

Arguments

xsdFile	the schema XSD file
---------	---------------------

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
registerISOMetadataSchema(xsdFile = "http://www.isotc211.org/2005/gmd/gmd.xsd")
```

registerMappingFormat *registerMappingFormat*

Description

registerMappingFormat allows to register a new mapping format in **geometa**

Usage

```
registerMappingFormat(mapping_format)
```

Arguments

mapping_format object of class pivot_format

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

registerMappings *registerMappings*

Description

MappingFile allows to register in **geometa** a data.frame containing mappings rules to convert from/to other metadata formats (currently EML/emld objects and NetCDF-CF/ncdf4 objects)

Usage

```
registerMappings(x)
```

Arguments

x a data.frame containing the metadata mapping rules

setGeometaOption *setGeometaOption*

Description

`setGeometaOption` allows to set an option from **geometa**

Usage

```
setGeometaOption(option, value)
```

Arguments

option	the name of the option
value	the value to set for the option

Author(s)

Emmanuel Blondel, <emmanuel.blondel1@gmail.com>

Examples

```
setGeometaOption("schemaBaseUrl", "http://somealternativeurl")
```

setISOCodelists *setISOCodelists*

Description

`setISOCodelists`

Usage

```
setISOCodelists()
```

```
setISOMetadataNamespaces  
    setMetadataNamespaces
```

Description

setMetadataNamespaces

Usage

```
setISOMetadataNamespaces()
```

```
setISOMetadataSchemas  setISOMetadataSchemas
```

Description

setISOMetadataSchemas

Usage

```
setISOMetadataSchemas()
```

```
setMappingFormats      setMappingFormats
```

Description

setMappingFormats

Usage

```
setMappingFormats()
```

Index

- * **Abstract**
 - GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue, 25
- * **AcquisitionInformation**
 - ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation, 198
- * **Aggregate**
 - GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate, 26
- * **Binding**
 - ISOBinding, 115
- * **BoundAssociationRole**
 - ISOBoundAssociationRole, 116
- * **BoundFeatureAttribute**
 - ISOBoundFeatureAttribute, 117
- * **CRS**
 - GMLAbstractCRS, 20
 - GMLCompoundCRS, 38
- * **Classification**
 - ISOClassification, 125
- * **CoupledResource**
 - ISOCoupledResource, 136
- * **CoverageContentType**
 - ISOCoverageContentType, 138
- * **Coverage**
 - GMLCOVAbstractCoverage, 42
 - GMLCOVExtension, 43
- * **Curve**
 - GMLAbstractCurve, 20
- * **DCP**
 - ISODCPLList, 153
- * **Datatype**
 - ISODatatype, 150
- * **DimensionNameType**
 - ISODimensionNameType, 157
- * **EnvelopeWithTimePeriod**
 - GMLEnvelopeWithTimePeriod, 49
- * **Envelope**
 - GMLEnvelope, 48
- * **EvaluationMethodType**
 - ISOEvaluationMethodType, 164
- * **GMLCOV**
 - GMLCOVAbstractCoverage, 42
 - GMLCOVExtension, 43
- * **GML**
 - GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation, 17
 - GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem, 18
 - GMLAbstractCoverage, 19
 - GMLAbstractCRS, 20
 - GMLAbstractCurve, 20
 - GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage, 21
 - GMLAbstractFeature, 22
 - GMLAbstractGeneralConversion, 23
 - GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS, 23
 - GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter, 24
 - GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue, 25
 - GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate, 26
 - GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive, 26
 - GMLAbstractGeometry, 27
 - GMLAbstractGML, 28
 - GMLAbstractImplicitGeometry, 29
 - GMLAbstractObject, 29
 - GMLAbstractReferenceableGrid, 30
 - GMLAbstractRing, 31
 - GMLAbstractSingleCRS, 32
 - GMLAbstractSingleOperation, 32
 - GMLAbstractSurface, 33
 - GMLAbstractTimeObject, 34
 - GMLAbstractTimePrimitive, 35
 - GMLAffineCS, 36
 - GMLBaseUnit, 37
 - GMLCartesianCS, 38
 - GMLCompoundCRS, 38
 - GMLConventionalUnit, 39
 - GMLConversion, 40
 - GMLCoordinateSystemAxis, 41
 - GMLCOVAbstractCoverage, 42

- GMLCOVExtension, 43
- GMLCylindricalCS, 43
- GMLDefinition, 44
- GMLDerivedCRS, 45
- GMLDerivedUnit, 46
- GMLElement, 47
- GMLEllipsoidalCS, 47
- GMLEnvelope, 48
- GMLEnvelopeWithTimePeriod, 49
- GMLGeneralGridAxis, 50
- GMLGeodeticCRS, 51
- GMLGrid, 52
- GMLGridCoverage, 53
- GMLGridFunction, 53
- GMLLinearCS, 54
- GMLLinearRing, 55
- GMLLineString, 56
- GMLMultiCurve, 57
- GMLMultiCurveCoverage, 58
- GMLMultiPoint, 58
- GMLMultiPointCoverage, 59
- GMLMultiSolidCoverage, 60
- GMLMultiSurface, 61
- GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage, 62
- GMLObliqueCartesianCS, 63
- GMLOperationMethod, 63
- GMLOperationParameter, 64
- GMLOperationParameterGroup, 65
- GMLParameterValue, 66
- GMLParameterValueGroup, 67
- GMLPoint, 68
- GMLPolarCS, 69
- GMLPolygon, 70
- GMLProjectedCRS, 71
- GMLRectifiedGrid, 72
- GMLRectifiedGridCoverage, 73
- GMLReferenceableGridByArray, 74
- GMLReferenceableGridByTransformation, 74
- GMLReferenceableGridByVectors, 75
- GMLSphericalCS, 76
- GMLTemporalCRS, 77
- GMLTemporalCS, 77
- GMLTimeCS, 78
- GMLUnitDefinition, 80
- GMLUserDefinedCS, 81
- GMLVerticalCRS, 82
- GMLVerticalCS, 83
- * **GeneralGridAxis**
 GMLGeneralGridAxis, 50
- * **GeneralParameterValue**
 GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue, 25
- * **Geometric**
 GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate, 26
 GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive, 26
 GMLAbstractRing, 31
- * **Geometry**
 GMLAbstractGeometry, 27
 GMLAbstractImplicitGeometry, 29
- * **Georeferenceable**
 ISOImageryGeoreferenceable, 214
- * **GridFunction**
 GMLGridFunction, 53
- * **Grid**
 GMLAbstractReferenceableGrid, 30
 GMLGrid, 52
 GMLRectifiedGrid, 72
 GMLReferenceableGridByArray, 74
 GMLReferenceableGridByTransformation, 74
 GMLReferenceableGridByVectors, 75
- * **INSPIRE**
 INSPIREMetadataValidator, 84
- * **ISO**
 GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation, 17
 GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem, 18
 GMLAbstractCoverage, 19
 GMLAbstractCRS, 20
 GMLAbstractCurve, 20
 GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage, 21
 GMLAbstractFeature, 22
 GMLAbstractGeneralConversion, 23
 GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS, 23
 GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter, 24
 GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue, 25
 GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate, 26
 GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive, 26
 GMLAbstractGeometry, 27
 GMLAbstractGML, 28
 GMLAbstractImplicitGeometry, 29
 GMLAbstractObject, 29
 GMLAbstractReferenceableGrid, 30
 GMLAbstractRing, 31

GMLAbstractSingleCRS, 32
GMLAbstractSingleOperation, 32
GMLAbstractSurface, 33
GMLAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive,
 34
GMLAbstractTimeObject, 34
GMLAbstractTimePrimitive, 35
GMLAffineCS, 36
GMLBaseUnit, 37
GMLCartesianCS, 38
GMLCompoundCRS, 38
GMLConventionalUnit, 39
GMLConversion, 40
GMLCoordinateSystemAxis, 41
GMLCylindricalCS, 43
GMLDefinition, 44
GMLDerivedCRS, 45
GMLDerivedUnit, 46
GMLElement, 47
GMLEllipsoidalCS, 47
GMLEnvelope, 48
GMLEnvelopeWithTimePeriod, 49
GMLGeodeticCRS, 51
GMLGrid, 52
GMLGridCoverage, 53
GMLGridFunction, 53
GMLLinearCS, 54
GMLLinearRing, 55
GMLLineString, 56
GMLMultiCurve, 57
GMLMultiCurveCoverage, 58
GMLMultiPoint, 58
GMLMultiPointCoverage, 59
GMLMultiSolidCoverage, 60
GMLMultiSurface, 61
GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage, 62
GMLObliqueCartesianCS, 63
GMLOperationMethod, 63
GMLOperationParameter, 64
GMLOperationParameterGroup, 65
GMLParameterValue, 66
GMLParameterValueGroup, 67
GMLPoint, 68
GMLPolarCS, 69
GMLPolygon, 70
GMLProjectedCRS, 71
GMLRectifiedGrid, 72
GMLRectifiedGridCoverage, 73
GMLReferenceableGridByArray, 74
GMLReferenceableGridByTransformation,
 74
GMLReferenceableGridByVectors, 75
GMLSphericalCS, 76
GMLTemporalCRS, 77
GMLTemporalCS, 77
GMLTimeCS, 78
GMLTimeInstant, 79
GMLTimePeriod, 79
GMLUnitDefinition, 80
GMLUserDefinedCS, 81
GMLVerticalCRS, 82
GMLVerticalCS, 83
ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy,
 85
ISOAbstractAggregate, 86
ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics,
 87
ISOAbstractCatalogue, 88
ISOAbstractCompleteness, 89
ISOAbstractGenericName, 90
ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency, 90
ISOAbstractObject, 91
ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy, 93
ISOAbstract.PropertyType, 94
ISOAbstractReferenceSystem, 95
ISOAbstractResult, 96
ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy, 96
ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy, 97
ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement, 98
ISOAddress, 99
ISOAggregateInformation, 100
ISOAnchor, 102
ISOAngle, 103
ISOApplicationSchemaInformation,
 103
ISOAssociation, 104
ISOAssociationRole, 105
ISOAssociationType, 106
ISOAttributes, 107
ISOBand, 107
ISOBaseBoolean, 109
ISOBaseCharacterString, 110
ISOBaseDate, 111
ISOBaseDateTime, 111
ISOBaseDecimal, 112
ISOBaseInteger, 113

ISOBaseReal, 114
 ISOBinary, 114
 ISOBinding, 115
 ISOBoundAssociationRole, 116
 ISOBoundFeatureAttribute, 117
 ISOBoundingPolygon, 117
 ISOBrowseGraphic, 118
 ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics, 119
 ISOCellGeometry, 120
 ISOCharacterSet, 121
 ISOCitation, 121
 ISOCitationSeries, 124
 ISOClassification, 125
 ISOCodeList, 125
 ISOCodeListValue, 126
 ISOCompletenessCommission, 127
 ISOCompletenessOmission, 128
 ISOConceptualConsistency, 129
 ISOConformanceResult, 131
 ISOConstraint, 132
 ISOConstraints, 133
 ISOContact, 134
 ISOContentInformation, 135
 ISOCountry, 136
 ISOCoupledResource, 136
 ISOCouplingType, 137
 ISOCoverageContentType, 138
 ISOCoverageDescription, 139
 ISODataFile, 140
 ISODataIdentification, 141
 ISODataQuality, 146
 ISODataQualityAbstractElement, 148
 ISODataset, 149
 ISODatatype, 150
 ISODate, 151
 ISODateType, 152
 ISODCPList, 153
 ISODefinitionReference, 153
 ISODefinitionSource, 154
 ISODigitalTransferOptions, 155
 ISODimension, 156
 ISODimensionNameType, 157
 ISODistance, 158
 ISODistribution, 158
 ISODistributionUnits, 160
 ISODistributor, 160
 ISODomainConsistency, 162
 ISOElementSequence, 163
 ISOEvaluationMethodType, 164
 ISOExtendedElementInformation, 165
 ISOExtent, 167
 ISOFeatureAssociation, 168
 ISOFeatureAttribute, 169
 ISOFeatureCatalogue, 170
 ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription, 173
 ISOFeatureOperation, 174
 ISOFeatureType, 175
 ISOFileName, 177
 ISOFormat, 178
 ISOFormatConsistency, 180
 ISOFreeText, 181
 ISOGeographicBoundingBox, 182
 ISOGeographicDescription, 183
 ISOGeographicExtent, 184
 ISOGeometricObjects, 184
 ISOGeometricObjectType, 185
 ISOGeorectified, 186
 ISOGeoreferenceable, 187
 ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy, 189
 ISOGridSpatialRepresentation, 190
 ISOHierarchyLevel, 192
 ISOIdentification, 192
 ISOIdentifier, 194
 ISOImageDescription, 195
 ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation, 198
 ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation, 198
 ISOImageryAlgorithm, 200
 ISOImageryBand, 201
 ISOImageryBandDefinition, 203
 ISOImageryContext, 204
 ISOImageryCoverageDescription, 205
 ISOImageryCoverageResult, 206
 ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord, 207
 ISOImageryEvent, 208
 ISOImageryGCP, 210
 ISOImageryGCPCollection, 211
 ISOImageryGeometryType, 212
 ISOImageryGeorectified, 213
 ISOImageryGeoreferenceable, 214
 ISOImageryImageDescription, 215
 ISOImageryInstrument, 216
 ISOImageryMetadata, 218

- ISOImageryNominalResolution, 225
ISOImageryObjective, 227
ISOImageryObjectType, 229
ISOImageryOperation, 230
ISOImageryOperationType, 231
ISOImageryPlan, 232
ISOImageryPlatform, 234
ISOImageryPlatformPass, 236
ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation, 237
ISOImageryPriority, 238
ISOImageryProcessing, 239
ISOImageryProcessStep, 241
ISOImageryProcessStepReport, 243
ISOImageryRangeElementDescription, 244
ISOImageryRequestedDate, 245
ISOImageryRequirement, 246
ISOImagerySensorType, 249
ISOImagerySequence, 250
ISOImagerySource, 251
ISOImageryTransferFunctionType, 252
ISOImageryTrigger, 253
ISOImageryUsability, 254
ISOImagingCondition, 254
ISOInheritanceRelation, 255
ISOInitiative, 256
ISOInitiativeType, 257
ISOKeywords, 258
ISOKeywordType, 259
ISOLanguage, 260
ISOLegalConstraints, 261
ISOLength, 263
ISOLineage, 263
ISOListedValue, 265
ISOLocale, 266
ISOLocaleContainer, 267
ISOLocalisedCharacterString, 268
ISOLocalName, 269
ISOMaintenanceFrequency, 269
ISOMaintenanceInformation, 270
ISOMeasure, 271
ISOMedium, 272
ISOMediumFormat, 273
ISOMediumName, 274
ISOForMemberName, 274
ISOMetadata, 275
ISOMetadataExtensionInformation, 283
ISOMetadataNamespace, 285
ISOMetaIdentifier, 286
ISOMimeFileType, 286
ISOMultiplicity, 287
ISOMultiplicityRange, 288
ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy, 289
ISOObligation, 290
ISOOnLineFunction, 291
ISOOnlineResource, 292
ISOOperationMetadata, 293
ISOOtherAggregate, 294
ISOParameter, 295
ISOParameterDirection, 296
ISOPixelOrientation, 297
ISOPlatform, 298
ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference, 299
ISOPresentationForm, 300
ISOProcessStep, 301
ISOProductionSeries, 302
ISOPropertyType, 303
ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy, 304
ISOQuantitativeResult, 305
ISORangeDimension, 306
ISORecord, 307
ISORecordType, 308
ISOREferenceIdentifier, 309
ISOREferenceSystem, 310
ISOREpresentativeFraction, 311
ISOResolution, 312
ISOResponsibleParty, 313
ISORestriction, 314
ISORole, 315
ISORoleType, 316
ISOScale, 317
ISOScope, 317
ISOScopeDescription, 318
ISOScopedName, 319
ISOSecurityConstraints, 320
ISOSensor, 321
ISOSeries, 322
ISOServiceIdentification, 323
ISOSource, 325
ISOSpatialRepresentation, 327

- ISOSpatialRepresentationType, 328
- ISOSpatialTemporalExtent, 329
- ISOServiceIdentification, 330
- ISOStandardOrderProcess, 335
- ISOStatus, 337
- ISOStreotype, 337
- ISOTelephone, 338
- ISOTemporalConsistency, 339
- ISOTemporalExtent, 340
- ISOTemporalValidity, 341
- ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness, 342
- ISOTimePeriod, 343
- ISOTopicCategory, 344
- ISOTopologicalConsistency, 345
- ISOTopologyLevel, 346
- ISOTypeName, 347
- ISOUnlimitedInteger, 348
- ISOURL, 348
- ISOUsage, 349
- ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation, 350
- ISOVerticalExtent, 351
- * **Implicit**
 GMLAbstractImplicitGeometry, 29
- * **InheritanceRelation**
 ISOInheritanceRelation, 255
- * **LineString**
 GMLLineString, 56
- * **LinearRing**
 GMLLinearRing, 55
- * **MultiCurve**
 GMLMultiCurve, 57
- * **MultiPoint**
 GMLMultiPoint, 58
- * **MultiSurface**
 GMLMultiSurface, 61
- * **OGC**
 GMLGeneralGridAxis, 50
- * **ObjectType**
 ISOImageryObjectType, 229
- * **Obligation**
 ISOObligation, 290
- * **ObliqueCartesian**
 GMLObliqueCartesianCS, 63
- * **OnLineFunction**
 ISOOnLineFunction, 291
- * **OperationMetadata**
 ISOOperationMetadata, 293
- * **Operation**
 GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation, 17
- * **AbstractOperation**
 GMLAbstractSingleOperation, 32
- * **ImageryOperation**
 ISOImageryOperation, 230
- * **ImageryOperationType**
 ISOImageryOperationType, 231
- * **Plan**
 ISOImageryPlan, 232
- * **PlatformPass**
 ISOImageryPlatformPass, 236
- * **Point**
 GMLPoint, 68
 GMLPolygon, 70
- * **Polarisation**
 ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation, 237
- * **Primitive**
 GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive, 26
- * **ProcessStepReport**
 ISOImageryProcessStepReport, 243
- * **Quantitative**
 ISOQuantitativeResult, 305
- * **Restriction**
 ISORestriction, 314
- * **Sensor**
 ISOSensor, 321
- * **Series**
 ISOSeries, 322
- * **StandardOrderProcess**
 ISOStandardOrderProcess, 335
- * **Surface**
 GMLAbstractSurface, 33
- * **URL**
 ISOURL, 348
- * **UserDefined**
 GMLUserDefinedCS, 81
- * **absolute**
 ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy, 85
- * **abstract**
 GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation, 17
- * **AbstractCoordinateSystem**
 GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem, 18
- * **AbstractCoverage**
 GMLAbstractCoverage, 19
- * **AbstractCRS**
 GMLAbstractCRS, 20
- * **AbstractDiscreteCoverage**
 GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage, 21
- * **AbstractFeature**
 GMLAbstractFeature, 22
- * **AbstractGeneralConversion**
 GMLAbstractGeneralConversion, 23
- * **AbstractGeneralDerivedCRS**, 23

- GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter,
 24
- GMLAbstractSingleCRS, 32
- GMLAbstractSingleOperation, 32
- GMLAbstractTimeObject, 34
- GMLAbstractTimePrimitive, 35
- ISOAbstractAggregate, 86
- ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics,
 87
- ISOAbstractCatalogue, 88
- ISOAbstractCompleteness, 89
- ISOAbstractGenericName, 90
- ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency, 90
- ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy, 93
- ISOAbstract.PropertyType, 94
- ISOAbstractReferenceSystem, 95
- ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy, 96
- ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy, 97
- ISODataQualityAbstractElement, 148
- ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation,
 198
- * **accuracy**
 - ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy,
 85
 - ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy, 93
 - ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy, 96
 - ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy, 97
 - ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement, 98
 - ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy,
 189
 - ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy,
 289
 - ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy,
 304
 - ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness,
 342
- * **address**
 - ISOAddress, 99
 - ISOSpatialRepresentation, 327
 - ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation,
 350
- * **affine**
 - GMLAffineCS, 36
- * **aggregated**
 - ISOAggregateInformation, 100
- * **aggregate**
 - ISOAbstractAggregate, 86
 - ISOOtherAggregate, 294
- * **algorithm**
 - ISOImageryAlgorithm, 200
- * **anchor**
 - ISOAnchor, 102
- * **angle**
 - ISOAngle, 103
- * **application**
 - ISOApplicationSchemaInformation,
 103
- * **association**
 - ISOAssociation, 104
 - ISOAssociationRole, 105
 - ISOAssociationType, 106
 - ISOFeatureAssociation, 168
- * **attributes**
 - ISOAttributes, 107
- * **attribute**
 - ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy,
 289
 - ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy,
 304
- * **axis**
 - GMLCoordinateSystemAxis, 41
- * **band**
 - ISOBand, 107
 - ISOImageryBand, 201
 - ISOImageryBandDefinition, 203
- * **base**
 - GMLBaseUnit, 37
- * **binary**
 - ISOBinary, 114
- * **boolean**
 - ISOBaseBoolean, 109
- * **bounding**
 - ISOBoundingPolygon, 117
- * **browse**
 - ISOBrowseGraphic, 118
 - ISOScopeDescription, 318
- * **carrierOfCharacteristics**
 - ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics,
 87
 - ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics, 119
- * **cartesian**
 - GMLCartesianCS, 38
- * **catalogue**
 - ISOAbstractCatalogue, 88
 - ISOFeatureCatalogue, 170
 - ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription,

- * **category**
ISOTopicCategory, 344
- * **cell**
ISOCellGeometry, 120
- * **characterSet**
ISOCharacterSet, 121
- * **character**
ISOBaseCharacterString, 110
ISOLocalisedCharacterString, 268
- * **charset**
ISOCharacterSet, 121
ISOTopologyLevel, 346
- * **citation**
ISOcitation, 121
ISOcitationSeries, 124
- * **classification**
ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness, 342
- * **codelist**
ISOCodeList, 125
- * **code**
ISOCodeListValue, 126
- * **collection**
ISOImageryGCP, 210
ISOImageryGCPCollection, 211
- * **commission**
ISOCompletenessCommission, 127
- * **completeness**
ISOAbstractCompleteness, 89
ISOCompletenessCommission, 127
ISOCompletenessOmission, 128
- * **compound**
GMLCompoundCRS, 38
- * **conceptual**
ISOConceptualConsistency, 129
- * **condition**
ISOImagingCondition, 254
- * **conformance**
ISOConformanceResult, 131
- * **consistency**
ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency, 90
ISOConceptualConsistency, 129
ISODomainConsistency, 162
ISOFormatConsistency, 180
ISOTemporalConsistency, 339
- * **constraint**
ISOConstraint, 132
- * **contact**
ISOContact, 134
- * **container**
ISOLocaleContainer, 267
- * **content**
ISOContentInformation, 135
- * **context**
ISOImageryContext, 204
- * **conventional**
GMLConventionalUnit, 39
- * **conversion**
GMLAbstractGeneralConversion, 23
GMLConversion, 40
- * **convert**
pivot_format, 352
- * **coordinate**
GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation, 17
GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem, 18
GMLAffineCS, 36
GMLCartesianCS, 38
GMLCoordinateSystemAxis, 41
GMLCylindricalCS, 43
GMLEllipsoidalCS, 47
GMLLinearCS, 54
GMLObliqueCartesianCS, 63
GMLPolarCS, 69
GMLSphericalCS, 76
GMLTemporalCS, 77
GMLTimeCS, 78
GMLUserDefinedCS, 81
GMLVerticalCS, 83
- * **correctness**
ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness, 342
- * **country**
ISOCountry, 136
- * **coupling**
ISOCouplingType, 137
- * **coverage**
GMLAbstractCoverage, 19
GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage, 21
- * **TopologicalConsistency**
ISOTopologicalConsistency, 345

- GMLGridCoverage, 53
- GMLMultiCurveCoverage, 58
- GMLMultiPointCoverage, 59
- GMLMultiSolidCoverage, 60
- GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage, 62
- GMLRectifiedGridCoverage, 73
- ISOCoverageDescription, 139
- ISOImageDescription, 195
- ISOImageryCoverageResult, 206
- * **crs**
 - GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS, 23
 - GMLAbstractSingleCRS, 32
 - GMLDerivedCRS, 45
 - GMLGeodeticCRS, 51
 - GMLProjectedCRS, 71
 - GMLTemporalCRS, 77
 - GMLVerticalCRS, 82
- * **cylindrical**
 - GMLCylindricalCS, 43
- * **dataset**
 - ISODataSet, 149
- * **data**
 - ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy, 85
 - ISOAbstractCompleteness, 89
 - ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency, 90
 - ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy, 93
 - ISOAbstractResult, 96
 - ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy, 96
 - ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy, 97
 - ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement, 98
 - ISOCompletenessCommission, 127
 - ISOCompletenessOmission, 128
 - ISOConceptualConsistency, 129
 - ISODataFile, 140
 - ISODataIdentification, 141
 - ISODataQuality, 146
 - ISODataQualityAbstractElement, 148
 - ISODomainConsistency, 162
 - ISOFormatConsistency, 180
 - ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy, 189
 - ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy, 289
 - ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy, 304
 - ISOTemporalConsistency, 339
 - ISOTemporalValidity, 341
- ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness, 342
- ISOTopologicalConsistency, 345
- * **datetime**
 - ISOBaseDateTime, 111
- * **datatype**
 - ISODateType, 152
- * **date**
 - ISOBaseDate, 111
 - ISODate, 151
 - ISOImageryRequestedDate, 245
- * **decimal**
 - ISOBaseDecimal, 112
- * **definition**
 - GMLBaseUnit, 37
 - GMLConventionalUnit, 39
 - GMLDefinition, 44
 - GMLDerivedUnit, 46
 - GMLUnitDefinition, 80
 - ISODefinitionReference, 153
 - ISODefinitionSource, 154
 - ISOImageryBandDefinition, 203
- * **derived**
 - GMLDerivedCRS, 45
 - GMLDerivedUnit, 46
- * **description**
 - ISOCoverageDescription, 139
 - ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription, 173
 - ISOGeographicDescription, 183
 - ISOImageDescription, 195
 - ISOImageryCoverageDescription, 205
 - ISOImageryImageDescription, 215
 - ISOImageryRangeElementDescription, 244
- * **dimension**
 - ISODimension, 156
 - ISORangeDimension, 306
- * **direction**
 - ISOParameterDirection, 296
- * **discrete**
 - GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage, 21
- * **distance**
 - ISODistance, 158
- * **distribution**
 - ISODigitalTransferOptions, 155
 - ISODistribution, 158
 - ISODistributionUnits, 160

- * **distributor**
ISO Distrbutor, 160
- * **domain**
ISO Domain Consistency, 162
- * **element**
GMLElement, 47
ISO Abstract Object, 91
ISO Code List Value, 126
ISO Data Quality Abstract Element, 148
ISO Extended Element Information, 165
ISO Imagery Acquisition Information, 198
ISO Imagery Metadata, 218
ISO Imagery Range Element Description, 244
ISO Metadata, 275
- * **ellipsoidal**
GMLEllipsoidalCS, 47
- * **environmental**
ISO Imagery Environmental Record, 207
- * **event**
ISO Imagery Event, 208
- * **extended**
ISO Extended Element Information, 165
- * **extension**
ISO Metadata Extension Information, 283
- * **extent**
ISO Extent, 167
ISO Geographic Bounding Box, 182
ISO Geographic Extent, 184
ISO Resolution, 312
ISO Scope, 317
ISO Spatial Temporal Extent, 329
ISO Temporal Extent, 340
ISO Vertical Extent, 351
- * **external**
ISO Absolute External Positional Accuracy, 85
- * **feature**
GML Abstract Feature, 22
ISO Constraint, 132
ISO Feature Association, 168
ISO Feature Attribute, 169
ISO Feature Catalogue, 170
ISO Feature Catalogue Description, 173
ISO Feature Operation, 174
- * **file**
ISO Data File, 140
ISO File Name, 177
ISO Mime File Type, 286
ISO Responsible Party, 313
ISO Telephone, 338
- * **format**
ISO Format, 178
ISO Format Consistency, 180
ISO Medium Format, 273
- * **form**
ISO Presentation Form, 300
- * **fraction**
ISO Representative Fraction, 311
- * **freeText**
ISO Free Text, 181
- * **function**
ISO Imagery Transfer Function Type, 252
- * **gcp**
ISO Imagery GCP, 210
ISO Imagery GCP Collection, 211
- * **general**
GML Abstract General Conversion, 23
GML Abstract General Operation Parameter, 24
- * **generic**
ISO Abstract Generic Name, 90
- * **geodetic**
GML Geodetic CRS, 51
- * **geographic**
ISO Geographic Description, 183
- * **geolocation**
ISO Imagery Abstract Geolocation Information, 198
- * **geometric**
ISO Geometric Object Type, 185
- * **geometry**
ISO Cell Geometry, 120
ISO Geometric Objects, 184
ISO Imagery Geometry Type, 212
- * **georectified**
ISO Georectified, 186
ISO Imagery Georectified, 213
- * **georeferenceable**
ISO Georeferenceable, 187
- * **graphic**

- ISOBrowseGraphic, 118
- ISOScopeDescription, 318
- * **gridded**
 - ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy, 189
- * **grid**
 - GMLGridCoverage, 53
 - GMLRectifiedGridCoverage, 73
 - ISOGeoreferenceable, 187
 - ISOGridSpatialRepresentation, 190
- * **group**
 - GMLOperationParameterGroup, 65
 - GMLParameterValueGroup, 67
- * **hierarchyLevel**
 - ISOHierarchyLevel, 192
 - ISOMaintenanceFrequency, 269
- * **identification**
 - ISODataIdentification, 141
 - ISOIdentification, 192
 - ISOServiceIdentification, 323
 - ISOSRVServcieIdentification, 330
- * **identifier**
 - ISOIdentifier, 194
 - ISOMetaIdentifier, 286
 - ISOReferenceIdentifier, 309
 - ISOResponsibleParty, 313
 - ISOTelephone, 338
- * **imager**
 - ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation, 198
 - ISOImageryAcquisitionInformation, 198
 - ISOImageryAlgorithm, 200
 - ISOImageryBand, 201
 - ISOImageryBandDefinition, 203
 - ISOImageryContext, 204
 - ISOImageryCoverageDescription, 205
 - ISOImageryCoverageResult, 206
 - ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord, 207
 - ISOImageryEvent, 208
 - ISOImageryGCP, 210
 - ISOImageryGCPCollection, 211
 - ISOImageryGeometryType, 212
 - ISOImageryGeoreferenceable, 214
 - ISOImageryImageDescription, 215
 - ISOImageryInstrument, 216
 - ISOImageryMetadata, 218
 - ISOImageryNominalResolution, 225
- * **image**
 - ISOImageryCoverageDescription, 205
 - ISOImageryGeorectified, 213
 - ISOImageryImageDescription, 215
- * **imaging**
 - ISOImagingCondition, 254
- * **information**
 - ISOAggregateInformation, 100
 - ISOApplicationSchemaInformation, 103
 - ISOContentInformation, 135
 - ISOExtendedElementInformation, 165
 - ISOImageryAbstractGeolocationInformation, 198
 - ISOMaintenanceInformation, 270
 - ISOMetadataExtensionInformation, 283
- * **initiative**
 - ISOInitiativeType, 257
- * **initiative**
 - ISOInitiative, 256
- * **instant**
 - GMLTimeInstant, 79
- * **integer**

- * **keywords**
 - ISOBaseInteger, 113
 - ISOUnlimitedInteger, 348
- * **keywordtype**
 - ISOKeywordType, 259
- * **language**
 - ISOLanguage, 260
- * **legal**
 - ISOLegalConstraints, 261
- * **length**
 - ISODistance, 158
 - ISOLength, 263
- * **level**
 - ISOTopologyLevel, 346
- * **lineage**
 - ISOLineage, 263
- * **linear**
 - GMLLinearCS, 54
- * **listed**
 - ISOListedValue, 265
- * **locale**
 - ISOLocale, 266
 - ISOLocaleContainer, 267
- * **localised**
 - ISOLocalisedCharacterString, 268
- * **local**
 - ISOLocalName, 269
- * **logger**
 - geometaLogger, 11
- * **logical**
 - ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency, 90
- * **maintenance**
 - ISOMaintenanceInformation, 270
- * **mapping**
 - pivot_format, 352
- * **mate**
 - ISOStereoMate, 337
- * **measurement**
 - ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement, 98
- * **measure**
 - ISOAngle, 103
 - ISODistance, 158
 - ISOLength, 263
 - ISOMeasure, 271
 - ISOScale, 317
- * **medium**
 - ISOMedium, 272
- * **metadata**
 - INSPIREMetadataValidator, 84
 - ISOAbstractObject, 91
 - ISOImageryMetadata, 218
 - ISOMetadata, 275
 - ISOMetadataExtensionInformation, 283
 - ISOMetadataNamespace, 285
 - pivot_format, 352
- * **meta**
 - ISOMetaIdentifier, 286
- * **method**
 - GMLOperationMethod, 63
- * **mime**
 - ISOMimeFileType, 286
- * **multicurve**
 - GMLMultiCurveCoverage, 58
- * **multiplicity**
 - ISOMultiplicity, 287
 - ISOMultiplicityRange, 288
- * **multipoint**
 - GMLMultiPointCoverage, 59
- * **multisolid**
 - GMLMultiSolidCoverage, 60
- * **multisurface**
 - GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage, 62
- * **namespace**
 - ISOMetadataNamespace, 285
- * **name**
 - ISOAbstractGenericName, 90
 - ISOFileName, 177
 - ISOLocalName, 269
 - ISOMediumName, 274
 - ISOScopedName, 319
- * **nominal**
 - ISOImageryNominalResolution, 225
- * **nonquantitative**
 - ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy, 289
- * **objective**
 - ISOImageryObjective, 227
- * **objects**
 - ISOGeometricObjects, 184
- * **object**
 - GMLAbstractTimeObject, 34
 - ISOGeometricObjectType, 185

- * **omission**
 - ISOCompletenessOmission, 128
- * **online**
 - ISOOnlineResource, 292
- * **operation**
 - GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter,
24
 - GMLOperationMethod, 63
 - GMLOperationParameter, 64
 - GMLOperationParameterGroup, 65
 - ISOFeatureAttribute, 169
 - ISOFeatureOperation, 174
- * **orientation**
 - ISOImageryPolarisationOrientation,
237
 - ISOPixelOrientation, 297
- * **other**
 - ISOOtherAggregate, 294
- * **parameter**
 - GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter,
24
 - GMLOperationParameter, 64
 - GMLOperationParameterGroup, 65
 - GMLParameterValue, 66
 - GMLParameterValueGroup, 67
 - ISOParameter, 295
 - ISOParameterDirection, 296
- * **period**
 - GMLTimePeriod, 79
 - ISOTimePeriod, 343
- * **pixel**
 - ISOPixelOrientation, 297
- * **platform**
 - ISOImageryInstrument, 216
 - ISOImageryPlatform, 234
 - ISOPlatform, 298
- * **polar**
 - GMLPolarCS, 69
- * **polygon**
 - ISOBoundingPolygon, 117
- * **portrayal**
 - ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference,
299
- * **positional**
 - ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy,
85
 - ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy, 93
 - ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy,
- 189
- * **presentation**
 - ISOPresentationForm, 300
- * **primitive**
 - GMLAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive,
34
 - GMLAbstractTimePrimitive, 35
- * **priority**
 - ISOImageryPriority, 238
- * **processing**
 - ISOImageryProcessing, 239
- * **process**
 - ISOImageryProcessStep, 241
 - ISOProcessStep, 301
- * **production**
 - ISOProductionSeries, 302
- * **projected**
 - GMLProjectedCRS, 71
- * **property**
 - ISOAbstract.PropertyType, 94
 - ISO.PropertyType, 303
- * **quality**
 - ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy,
85
 - ISOAbstractCompleteness, 89
 - ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency, 90
 - ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy, 93
 - ISOAbstractResult, 96
 - ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy, 96
 - ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy, 97
 - ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement, 98
 - ISOCompletenessCommission, 127
 - ISOCompletenessOmission, 128
 - ISOConceptualConsistency, 129
 - ISODataQuality, 146
 - ISODataQualityAbstractElement, 148
 - ISODomainConsistency, 162
 - ISOFormatConsistency, 180
 - ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy,
189
 - ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy,
289
 - ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy,
304
 - ISOTemporalConsistency, 339
 - ISOTemporalValidity, 341
 - ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness,
342

- ISOTopologicalConsistency, 345
- * **quantitative**
 - ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy, 304
- * **range**
 - ISOImageryRangeElementDescription, 244
 - ISOMultiplicityRange, 288
 - ISORangeDimension, 306
- * **real**
 - ISOBaseReal, 114
- * **record**
 - ISOElementSequence, 163
 - ISOImageryEnvironmentalRecord, 207
 - ISOMemberName, 274
 - ISORecord, 307
 - ISORecordType, 308
- * **rectified**
 - GMLRectifiedGridCoverage, 73
- * **reference**
 - ISOAbstractReferenceSystem, 95
 - ISODefinitionReference, 153
 - ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference, 299
 - ISOReferenceIdentifier, 309
 - ISOReferenceSystem, 310
- * **representation**
 - ISOGeoreferenceable, 187
 - ISOGridSpatialRepresentation, 190
 - ISOSpatialRepresentationType, 328
- * **representative**
 - ISORepresentativeFraction, 311
- * **requested**
 - ISOImageryRequestedDate, 245
- * **requirement**
 - ISOImageryRequirement, 246
- * **resolution**
 - ISOImageryNominalResolution, 225
- * **resource**
 - ISOOnlineResource, 292
- * **result**
 - ISOAbstractResult, 96
 - ISOConformanceResult, 131
 - ISOImageryCoverageResult, 206
 - ISOQuantitativeResult, 305
- * **ring**
 - GMLAbstractRing, 31
- * **roleType**
 - ISORoleType, 316
- * **role**
 - ISOAssociationRole, 105
 - ISORole, 315
- * **scale**
 - ISOScale, 317
- * **schema**
 - ISOApplicationSchemaInformation, 103
- * **scoped**
 - ISOScopedName, 319
- * **security**
 - ISOSecurityConstraints, 320
- * **sensor**
 - ISOImagerySensorType, 249
- * **sequence**
 - ISOImagerySequence, 250
- * **series**
 - ISOCitationSeries, 124
 - ISOProductionSeries, 302
- * **service**
 - ISOServiceIdentification, 323
 - ISO SRV Service Identification, 330
- * **single**
 - GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS, 23
 - GMLAbstractSingleCRS, 32
 - GMLAbstractSingleOperation, 32
- * **source**
 - ISODefinitionSource, 154
 - ISOImagerySource, 251
 - ISOSource, 325
- * **spatialtemporal**
 - ISO SpatialTemporalExtent, 329
- * **spatial**
 - ISOGeoreferenceable, 187
 - ISOGridSpatialRepresentation, 190
 - ISO SpatialRepresentationType, 328
- * **spherical**
 - GMLSphericalCS, 76
- * **status**
 - ISOStatus, 337
- * **step**
 - ISOImageryProcessStep, 241
 - ISO ProcessStep, 301
- * **stereo**
 - ISO StereoMate, 337
- * **string**
 - ISOBaseCharacterString, 110

- ISOLocalisedCharacterString, 268
- * **system**
 - GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem, 18
 - GMLAffineCS, 36
 - GMLCartesianCS, 38
 - GMLCoordinateSystemAxis, 41
 - GMLCylindricalCS, 43
 - GMLEllipsoidalCS, 47
 - GMLLinearCS, 54
 - GMLObliqueCartesianCS, 63
 - GMLPolarCS, 69
 - GMLSphericalCS, 76
 - GMLTemporalCS, 77
 - GMLTimeCS, 78
 - GMLUserDefinedCS, 81
 - GMLVerticalCS, 83
 - ISOAbstractReferenceSystem, 95
 - ISOReferenceSystem, 310
- * **temporal**
 - GMLAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive, 34
 - GMLTemporalCRS, 77
 - GMLTemporalCS, 77
 - ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy, 96
 - ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement, 98
 - ISOTemporalConsistency, 339
 - ISOTemporalExtent, 340
 - ISOTemporalValidity, 341
- * **thematic**
 - ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy, 97
 - ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness, 342
- * **time**
 - GMLAbstractTimeObject, 34
 - GMLAbstractTimePrimitive, 35
 - GMLTimeCS, 78
 - GMLTimeInstant, 79
 - GMLTimePeriod, 79
 - ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement, 98
 - ISOTimePeriod, 343
- * **topic**
 - ISOTopicCategory, 344
- * **topological**
 - ISOTopologicalConsistency, 345
- * **topology**
 - ISOTopologyLevel, 346
- * **transfer**
 - ISOImageryTransferFunctionType, 252
- * **trigger**
 - ISOImageryTrigger, 253
- * **typename**
 - ISOTypeName, 347
- * **type**
 - ISOAbstract.PropertyType, 94
 - ISOAssociationType, 106
 - ISOCouplingType, 137
 - ISOFeatureType, 175
 - ISOGeometricObjectType, 185
 - ISOImageryGeometryType, 212
 - ISOImageryOperationType, 231
 - ISOImagerySensorType, 249
 - ISOImageryTransferFunctionType, 252
 - ISOInitiativeType, 257
 - ISOMimeType, 286
 - ISO.PropertyType, 303
 - ISOSpatialRepresentationType, 328
- * **units**
 - ISODistributionUnits, 160
- * **unit**
 - GMLBaseUnit, 37
 - GMLConventionalUnit, 39
 - GMLDerivedUnit, 46
 - GMLUnitDefinition, 80
- * **unlimited**
 - ISOUnlimitedInteger, 348
- * **usability**
 - ISOImageryUsability, 254
- * **usage**
 - ISOUsage, 349
- * **validation**
 - INSPIREMetadataValidator, 84
- * **validator**
 - INSPIREMetadataValidator, 84
- * **validity**
 - ISOTemporalValidity, 341
- * **value**
 - GMLParameterValue, 66
 - GMLParameterValueGroup, 67
 - ISOListedValue, 265
- * **vertical**
 - GMLVerticalCRS, 82
 - GMLVerticalCS, 83
 - ISOVerticalExtent, 351
- cacheISOClasses, 9, 9

character, 79–81, 88, 94, 99, 104, 115, 118, 122, 124, 126, 131–133, 137, 139, 142, 148, 154, 155, 165, 169, 174, 175, 179, 186, 188, 193, 195, 200, 217, 227, 230, 234, 239, 243, 244, 255, 258, 261, 264–267, 269–272, 275, 276, 292, 293, 295, 301, 306–309, 313, 319, 320, 326, 330, 336, 338, 347, 349–351
 convert_metadata, 9
 data.frame, 126
 Date, 79, 122, 276
 geometa, 10
 geometa-package (geometa), 10
 geometa_coverae (geometa_coverage), 11
 geometa_coverage, 11
 geometaLogger, 11
 getGeometaOption, 12
 getISOClasses, 9, 13
 getISOCodelist, 13
 getISOCodelists, 14
 getISOInternalCodelists, 14
 getISOMetadataNamespace, 15
 getISOMetadataNamespaces, 15
 getISOMetadataSchemas, 16
 getMappingFormats, 10, 16
 getMappings, 9, 10, 17
 GMLAbstractCoordinateOperation, 17
 GMLAbstractCoordinateSystem, 18
 GMLAbstractCoverage, 19
 GMLAbstractCRS, 20
 GMLAbstractCurve, 20
 GMLAbstractDiscreteCoverage, 21
 GMLAbstractFeature, 22
 GMLAbstractGeneralConversion, 23
 GMLAbstractGeneralDerivedCRS, 23
 GMLAbstractGeneralOperationParameter, 24
 GMLAbstractGeneralParameterValue, 25, 40
 GMLAbstractGeometricAggregate, 26
 GMLAbstractGeometricPrimitive, 26
 GMLAbstractGeometry, 27, 118
 GMLAbstractGML, 28
 GMLAbstractImplicitGeometry, 29
 GMLAbstractObject, 29
 GMLAbstractReferenceableGrid, 30
 GMLAbstractRing, 31
 GMLAbstractSingleCRS, 32
 GMLAbstractSingleOperation, 32
 GMLAbstractSurface, 33
 GMLAbstractTimeGeometricPrimitive, 34
 GMLAbstractTimeObject, 34
 GMLAbstractTimePrimitive, 35
 GMLAffineCS, 36
 GMLBaseUnit, 37
 GMLCartesianCS, 38, 51, 71
 GMLCompoundCRS, 38
 GMLConventionalUnit, 39
 GMLConversion, 40
 GMLCoordinateSystemAxis, 41
 GMLCOVAbstractCoverage, 42
 GMLCOVExtension, 43
 GMLCylindricalCS, 43
 GMLDefinition, 44
 GMLDerivedCRS, 45
 GMLDerivedUnit, 46
 GMLElement, 17, 28, 39–41, 45, 47, 49, 50, 64–66
 GMLEllipsoidalCS, 47, 51
 GMLEnvelope, 48
 GMLEnvelopeWithTimePeriod, 49
 GMLGeneralGridAxis, 50
 GMLGeodeticCRS, 51, 71
 GMLGrid, 52
 GMLGridCoverage, 53
 GMLGridFunction, 53
 GMLLinearCS, 54
 GMLLinearRing, 55
 GMLLineString, 56
 GMLMultiCurve, 57
 GMLMultiCurveCoverage, 58
 GMLMultiPoint, 58
 GMLMultiPointCoverage, 59
 GMLMultiSolidCoverage, 60
 GMLMultiSurface, 61
 GMLMultiSurfaceCoverage, 62
 GMLObliqueCartesianCS, 63
 GMLOperationMethod, 63
 GMLOperationParameter, 64, 64, 65, 66
 GMLOperationParameterGroup, 64, 65, 65, 67
 GMLParameterValue, 66, 67
 GMLParameterValueGroup, 67
 GMLPoint, 68, 186

- GMLPolarCS, 69
GMLPolygon, 70
GMLProjectedCRS, 71
GMLRectifiedGrid, 72
GMLRectifiedGridCoverage, 73
GMLReferenceableGridByArray, 74
GMLReferenceableGridByTransformation, 74
GMLReferenceableGridByVectors, 75
GMLSphericalCS, 51, 76
GMLTemporalCRS, 77
GMLTemporalCS, 77
GMLTimeCS, 77, 78
GMLTimeInstant, 79, 329, 341
GMLTimePeriod, 79, 329, 341
GMLUnitDefinition, 80, 108, 169, 202, 306
GMLUserDefinedCS, 81
GMLVerticalCRS, 82, 351
GMLVerticalCS, 82, 83

INSPIREMetadataValidator, 84
integer, 108, 156, 165, 185, 191, 195, 272, 288, 311, 348
ISOAbsoluteExternalPositionalAccuracy, 85, 85
ISOAbstractAggregate, 86, 150, 295, 298, 303, 321, 322, 338
ISOAbstractCarrierOfCharacteristics, 87, 87, 94, 119, 303
ISOAbstractCatalogue, 88, 88, 171
ISOAbstractCompleteness, 89, 89
ISOAbstractGenericName, 90
ISOAbstractLogicalConsistency, 90, 91
ISOAbstractObject, 91
ISOAbstractPositionalAccuracy, 93, 93
ISOAbstract.PropertyType, 94, 94, 304
ISOAbstractReferenceSystem, 95
ISOAbstractResult, 96, 207
ISOAbstractTemporalAccuracy, 96, 97
ISOAbstractThematicAccuracy, 97, 97
ISOAccuracyOfATimeMeasurement, 98, 98
ISOAddress, 99, 99, 134
ISOAggregateInformation, 100, 101, 193, 194
ISOAnchor, 102, 102
ISOAngle, 103, 156
ISOApplicationSchemaInformation, 103, 104
ISOAssociation, 104, 105

ISOAssociationRole, 105, 105, 168
ISOAssociationType, 100, 106, 106
ISOAttributes, 107
ISOBand, 107, 108, 202
ISOBaseBoolean, 109
ISOBaseCharacterString, 110, 208
ISOBaseDate, 111, 151
ISOBaseDateTime, 111
ISOBaseDecimal, 112
ISOBaseInteger, 113
ISOBaseReal, 114
ISOBinary, 104, 114, 115
ISOBinding, 115, 116
ISOBoundAssociationRole, 116, 116
ISOBoundFeatureAttribute, 117, 117
ISOBoundingPolygon, 117, 118
ISOBrowseGraphic, 118, 118, 142, 193, 194, 323, 331
ISOCarrierOfCharacteristics, 119, 119, 176
ISOCellGeometry, 120, 120, 188, 191
ISOCharacterSet, 121, 121, 142, 143, 266, 276
ISOCitation, 64, 100, 101, 104, 121, 122, 131, 142, 154, 173, 174, 188, 193, 195, 200, 217, 230, 232, 234, 239, 247, 258, 299, 323, 326, 330
ISOCitationSeries, 123, 124
ISOClassification, 125, 125, 320
ISOCodeList, 125, 126
ISOCodeListValue, 126
ISOCompletenessCommission, 127, 127
ISOCompletenessOmission, 128, 129
ISOConceptualConsistency, 129, 130
ISOConformanceResult, 131, 131, 148
ISOConstraint, 87, 94, 119, 132, 132, 303
ISOConstraints, 133, 176, 193, 194, 330, 331
ISOContact, 134, 313
ISOContentInformation, 135, 135
ISOCountry, 99, 136, 136, 266
ISOCoupledResource, 136, 137, 330, 332
ISOCouplingType, 137, 138, 330
ISOCoverageContentType, 138, 138, 196
ISOCoverageDescription, 139, 196, 207, 219, 276, 277
ISODataFile, 140, 141, 206, 207
ISODataIdentification, 122, 141, 143, 330, 332

- ISODataQuality, [146](#), [146](#), [276](#)
 ISODataQualityAbstractElement, [85](#), [89](#),
[91](#), [93](#), [97](#), [98](#), [127](#), [129](#), [130](#), [148](#),
[162](#), [180](#), [189](#), [254](#), [289](#), [304](#), [339](#),
[341](#), [343](#), [345](#)
 ISODataSet, [149](#), [150](#), [295](#), [298](#), [303](#), [321](#),
[322](#), [338](#)
 ISODatatype, [150](#), [166](#)
 ISODate, [122](#), [151](#), [151](#), [267](#)
 ISODateType, [151](#), [152](#), [152](#), [165](#)
 ISODCPLList, [153](#), [153](#), [293](#)
 ISODefinitionReference, [94](#), [153](#), [154](#), [176](#),
[265](#), [304](#)
 ISODefinitionSource, [154](#), [154](#), [171](#)
 ISODigitalTransferOptions, [155](#), [155](#), [159](#)
 ISODimension, [156](#), [156](#), [187](#), [188](#), [191](#)
 ISODimensionNameType, [156](#), [157](#), [157](#)
 ISODistance, [156](#), [158](#), [226](#), [312](#)
 ISODistribution, [158](#), [159](#), [276](#)
 ISODistributionUnits, [160](#), [160](#)
 ISODistributor, [159](#), [160](#), [161](#), [179](#)
 ISODomainConsistency, [146](#), [162](#), [162](#)
 ISOElementSequence, [163](#)
 ISOEvaluationMethodType, [148](#), [164](#), [164](#)
 ISOExtendedElementInformation, [165](#), [165](#),
[284](#)
 ISOExtent, [142](#), [144](#), [167](#), [168](#), [227](#), [326](#), [330](#),
[331](#)
 ISOFeatureAssociation, [105](#), [168](#)
 ISOFeatureAttribute, [169](#), [169](#)
 ISOFeatureCatalogue, [94](#), [170](#), [176](#), [304](#)
 ISOFeatureCatalogueDescription, [173](#),
[173](#), [219](#), [276](#), [277](#)
 ISOFeatureOperation, [174](#)
 ISOFeatureType, [87](#), [94](#), [105](#), [116](#), [119](#), [171](#),
[175](#), [255](#), [256](#), [303](#)
 ISOFileName, [141](#), [177](#), [178](#)
 ISOFormat, [141](#), [159](#), [161](#), [178](#), [193](#), [194](#), [207](#)
 ISOFormatConsistency, [180](#), [180](#)
 ISOFreeText, [181](#)
 ISOGeographicBoundingBox, [182](#), [182](#)
 ISOGeographicDescription, [183](#)
 ISOGeographicExtent, [167](#), [168](#), [184](#), [329](#)
 ISOGeometricObjects, [184](#), [185](#), [350](#)
 ISOGeometricObjectType, [185](#), [185](#), [186](#)
 ISOGeorectified, [186](#), [187](#), [213](#)
 ISOGeoreferenceable, [187](#), [188](#), [214](#)
 ISOGriddedDataPositionalAccuracy, [189](#),
[189](#)

ISOImageryProcessStepReport, 241, 243, 244
ISOImageryRangeElementDescription, 205, 215, 244, 245
ISOImageryRequestedDate, 245, 246, 247
ISOImageryRequirement, 199, 246, 247
ISOImagerySensorType, 249, 249
ISOImagerySequence, 209, 250, 250
ISOImagerySource, 241, 251, 251
ISOImageryTransferFunctionType, 202, 252, 252
ISOImageryTrigger, 209, 253, 253
ISOImageryUsability, 254, 254
ISOImagingCondition, 195, 196, 254, 255
ISOInheritanceRelation, 176, 255, 256
ISOInitiative, 256, 256
ISOInitiativeType, 100, 257, 257
ISOKeywords, 142, 143, 193, 194, 258, 324, 330, 331
ISOKeywordType, 258, 259, 260
ISOLanguage, 142, 143, 171, 173, 260, 261, 266, 276
ISOLegalConstraints, 133, 143, 194, 261, 262, 324, 331
ISOLength, 156, 263
ISOLineage, 146, 263, 264
ISOListedValue, 169, 265, 265
ISOLocale, 266, 267
ISOLocaleContainer, 267, 267
ISOLocalisedCharacterString, 181, 200, 208, 217, 227, 230, 234, 239, 243, 268, 268
ISOLocalName, 94, 141, 175, 176, 269, 304
ISOMaintenanceFrequency, 269, 270
ISOMaintenanceInformation, 142, 193, 194, 270, 270, 276, 323, 331
ISOMEasure, 156, 271, 271
ISOMedium, 272, 272
ISOMediumFormat, 272, 273, 273
ISOMediumName, 272, 274, 274
ISOMemberName, 274, 275, 307
ISOMetadata, 9, 150, 275, 276, 295, 298, 303, 321, 322, 338
ISOMetadataExtensionInformation, 276, 283, 284
ISOMetadataNamespace, 285
ISOMetaIdentifier, 100, 101, 122, 148, 195, 209, 217, 227, 230, 234, 236, 239, 247, 251, 286, 286
ISOMimeType, 141, 286, 287
ISOMultiplicity, 94, 287, 287
ISOMultiplicityRange, 287, 288, 288
ISONonQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy, 289, 289
ISOobligation, 165, 166, 290, 290
ISOOnLineFunction, 291, 292
ISOOnlineResource, 134, 155, 284, 292, 292, 293, 294
ISOOperationMetadata, 293, 293, 294, 330, 332
ISOOtherAggregate, 294, 294
ISOParameter, 293, 294, 295, 296
ISOParameterDirection, 295, 296, 296, 297
ISOPixelOrientation, 186, 187, 297, 297
ISOPlatform, 298, 298
ISOPortrayalCatalogueReference, 299, 299
ISOPresentationForm, 122, 123, 300, 300
ISOProcessStep, 241, 264, 301, 301, 326
ISOProductionSeries, 302, 302
ISOPropertyType, 115, 116, 303, 303, 304
ISOQuantitativeAttributeAccuracy, 304, 304
ISOQuantitativeResult, 305, 306
ISORangeDimension, 139, 196, 306
ISOREcord, 188, 244, 245, 306, 307
ISOREcordType, 139, 196, 306, 308
ISOResearchIdentifier, 309, 309, 310
ISOResearchSystem, 210, 211, 276, 310, 310, 326
ISOResearcherFraction, 311, 311, 312, 326
ISOResolution, 142, 143, 312, 312
ISOResponsibleParty, 122, 142, 161, 165, 166, 171, 193, 234, 247, 267, 276, 301, 302, 313, 323, 331, 349, 350
ISORestriction, 261, 262, 314, 314
ISORole, 313, 315, 315
ISORoleType, 105, 316, 316
ISOScale, 156, 317, 317
ISOScope, 146, 317, 318
ISOScopeDescription, 318, 318
ISOScopedName, 319, 319
ISOSecurityConstraints, 194, 320
ISOSensor, 321, 321
ISOSeries, 322, 322

ISOServiceIdentification, 323, 330
 ISOSource, 241, 264, 302, 325, 326
 ISOSpatialRepresentation, 207, 276, 327,
 327
 ISOSpatialRepresentationType, 142, 143,
 206, 207, 328, 328
 ISOSpatialTemporalExtent, 329, 329
 ISOSRVServiceIdentification, 330, 331
 ISOStandardOrderProcess, 330, 331, 335,
 336
 ISOStatus, 142, 193, 230, 232, 323, 331, 337,
 337
 ISOStereoMate, 337
 ISOTelephone, 134, 338, 339
 ISOTemporalConsistency, 339, 339
 ISOTemporalExtent, 167, 168, 329, 340, 341
 ISOTemporalValidity, 341, 341
 ISOThematicClassificationCorrectness,
 342, 343
 ISOTimePeriod, 343
 ISOTopicCategory, 142, 143, 344, 344
 ISOTopologicalConsistency, 345, 345
 ISOTopologyLevel, 346, 346, 350
 ISOTimeTypeName, 117, 275, 295, 296, 347, 347
 ISOUnlimitedInteger, 348, 348
 ISOURL, 292, 348, 349
 ISOUsage, 193, 349, 350
 ISOVectorSpatialRepresentation, 350,
 350
 ISOVerticalExtent, 167, 168, 351, 351

list, 126
 logical, 105, 131, 173, 175, 186, 188, 191,
 196, 255, 295

matrix, 48

numeric, 79, 108, 182, 195, 202, 208, 272,
 348, 351

pivot_format, 352
 POSIXt, 79, 80, 122, 148, 209, 246, 247, 276,
 301, 336, 349, 350

R6Class, 11, 17–91, 93–100, 102–107,
 109–122, 124–128, 130–142, 146,
 148–158, 160, 162–165, 167–170,
 173–175, 178, 180–190, 192–195,
 198–201, 203–215, 217, 218, 226,

227, 229–232, 234, 236–239, 241,
 243–246, 249–258, 260, 261, 263,
 265–275, 284–323, 325–330,
 336–342, 344–352
 readISO19139, 9, 353
 registerISOCodeList, 354
 registerISOMetadataNamespace, 354
 registerISOMetadataSchema, 355
 registerMappingFormat, 356
 registerMappings, 356

setGeometraOption, 357
 setISOCodeLists, 357
 setISOMetadataNamespaces, 358
 setISOMetadataSchemas, 358
 setMappingFormats, 358